

Augsburg College Catalog 1988-1990



Augsburg College Catalog 1988-1990

**Official Publication of Augsburg College • Fall 1988
731 21st Avenue South • Minneapolis, MN • 55454 • 612/330-1000**

This Catalog should answer most questions students have about Augsburg College and its curriculum. Although information was current at the time of publication, it is subject to change without notice. It is the responsibility of each student to know the requirements and academic policies in this publication. If you have questions about anything in this Catalog, consult a faculty adviser, the Dean of the College, or the Registrar. Key offices are listed at the back of the Catalog for correspondence or telephone inquiries.

Table of Contents



Facts and Figures	4
Introducing Augsburg	5
Admissions	15
Financing Your Education	21
Student Life	39
Academic Information	47
Departments and Programs	71
■ Course Descriptions	
■ Majors and Minors	
College Information:	
■ Regents	200
■ ELCA, Education Division	201
■ Directory	202
■ Administration	203
■ Faculty Emeriti	205
■ Academic Calendar	206
■ Faculty	209
■ Maps	223
Index	219

Augsburg College

Facts and Figures

Location — Augsburg College moved to Minneapolis, Minnesota in 1872. Founded in 1869 in Marshall, Wisconsin.

Religious Affiliation — The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. 51% of students are Lutheran, 15% other Protestant, 15% Roman Catholic.

Accreditation — North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education. Approved by American Chemical Society, Council on Social Work Education, National Association for Music Therapy, Inc., National Association of Schools of Music, National League for Nursing.

Member — Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities, Lutheran Education Council in North America, Minnesota Private College Council, Registered with the Minnesota Higher Education Coordinating Board.

Enrollment (1987-88) — 2,161 from 30 states and 29 nations.

Graduates — from 1870 through May 22, 1988 — 10,138.

Student/Faculty Ratio — 14.8 to 1. Class size averages 20-30.

Campus — 15 major buildings. Major renovation 1979-80 with special emphasis on accessibility. 10 major buildings are connected by a skyway/tunnel/enclosed walkways system.

Financial Aid — Approximately 85% of the students receive some form of financial aid from the College and many other sources.

Library — Over 160,000 items, access to over 5,000,000 through the Twin Cities private college consortium and Minitex.

School Year — September to May, 4-1-4 calendar, with January Interim. Two summer school sessions. Augsburg Weekend College — trimesters, September to June. Augsburg Graduate Program — trimesters, September to June.

Majors — More than 40 in 20 departments.

Off Campus Programs — Program in Global Community, Student Project for Amity Among Nations (SPAN), Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA), Study Abroad, and extensive cooperative education program.

Athletic Affiliation — Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (MIAC), and National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Division III.

Policy — Augsburg College does not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, national or ethnic origin, age, marital status, sex or handicap as required by Title IX of the 1972 Educational Amendments or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, in its admission policies, educational programs, activities and employment practices.

Introducing Augsburg College
Education
in a Real World



Students commonly speak of graduating from college as a way of getting into "the real world." In fact, Augsburg College provides students with an education in a real world. The diversity of the faculty, staff, and student body, the structure of the curriculum, and the academic environment mirror the complexity of life in contemporary society.

The College's location in and involvement with a metropolitan setting offer continuous access to cultural opportunities, career experiences, and social realities that enrich students' educations. Augsburg's commitment to the liberal arts recognizes that the reality in which contemporary persons live and the persons themselves have been shaped by the tradition and history from which they come. The real world was not made this morning, and it is not simple. Only a broad education can present our world as it is and give persons the ability to deal with it. Similarly, Augsburg College's continuing dedication to its heritage as a college of the church affirms a belief that the world is the creation of a loving God and that human persons are inescapably spiritual beings.

The College Mission Statement

These qualities of an Augsburg education flow from its mission statement which declares that the College exists to provide high quality educational opportunities which are based in the liberal arts and shaped by the faith and values of the Christian church and by the context of a great metropolitan center.

Augsburg's location in the heart of the city represents the loom on which the multi-colored fabric of its identity has been woven. While students are prepared to take a place in and make a contribution to the world in which they live, they are educated to be critical of the quality of life in their society and to be reflective of their own values as they respond to it.

"... based in the liberal arts"

The academic program emphasizes the continuing validity of the liberal arts as a foundation for developing the life of the mind. Augsburg College's faculty are dedicated to challenging their students to achieve the highest academic standards while supporting them in that endeavor with excellent teaching and individual attention.

Students are expected to develop their abilities in critical thinking and communication and to gain sensitivity to and appreciation for their own and other cultures. Each student is encouraged to contemplate the eternal philosophical and spiritual questions of human life and of

personal values and ethics. At Augsburg the great scholars, thinkers, writers, and artists of the past and present are studied and valued.

Augsburg College considers an understanding of the content and method of science, a recognition of the place of technology, and an understanding of ways to maintain a sound body as important elements of a complete education.

This insistence on the breadth of a traditional liberal arts education reflects a firm belief that human beings are more than their ability to perform a job. It reflects further a concerted attempt to direct students toward a full development of the many facets and capacities of the educated person.

"...within the context of a great metropolitan center"

Yet, bounded as it is by an interstate freeway and the center of a vital city, Augsburg College is no ivory tower escape from the real world. The College community continually interacts with the city by attending cultural events and civic activities and by inviting city residents and visitors to the campus as lecturers, performers, and mentors. The city becomes a laboratory for experiential learning through Internships, professional field experiences, and Cooperative Education.

"...and shaped by faith and values"

This involvement with the real world is a reflection of Augsburg's spiritual heritage which values all that God has created. While its tradition supports intellectual freedom in the search for truth, the College affirms its belief that all students should reflect upon their ethical and spiritual values as part of becoming educated. Students are encouraged through religion courses and through opportunities on campus for the practice and examination of spirituality to consider their relationship to God, to others, to society, and to the world.

Traditionally Augsburg College has insisted that an aspect of these relationships is contained in the motto: "Education for Service." In these words the College expresses a belief that, whatever career they pursue, graduates should consider the duty of citizens to contribute to the common good through service to others.

Within the larger community of the city and the world, Augsburg College is its own community. It is a community of support and collegiality composed of persons of diverse talents; of varied ethnic, national, cultural, and religious backgrounds; and of complementary interests and orientations. Through a competent, committed faculty and a dedicated staff, Augsburg College builds with its students a real world in which the whole person can be educated and developed.



About Augsburg

A College of the Church

Augsburg was the first seminary founded by Norwegian Lutherans in America, named after the confession of faith presented by Lutherans in Augsburg, Germany, in 1530. Augsburg opened in September 1869, in Marshall, Wisconsin, and moved to Minneapolis in 1872. The first college students were enrolled in 1874 and the first graduation was in 1879.

Early Leaders Establish a Direction

August Weenaas was Augsburg's first president (1869-1876).

Professor Weenaas recruited two teachers from Norway — Sven Oftedal and Georg Sverdrup. These three men clearly articulated the direction of Augsburg: to educate Norwegian Lutherans to minister to immigrants; and to provide such "college" studies that would prepare students for theological study.

In 1874 they proposed a three part plan: first — train ministerial candidates, second — prepare future theological students and third — educate the farmer, worker, and businessman. The statement stressed that a good education is also practical.

Augsburg's next two presidents also emphatically rejected ivory tower concepts of education. This commitment to church and community has been Augsburg's theme for over one hundred years.

Education for Service

Keeping the vision of the “non-elitist” college, Georg Sverdrup, Augsburg’s second president (1876-1907), required students to get pre-ministerial experience in city congregations. Student involvement in the community gave early expression to the concept of Augsburg’s motto, “Education for Service.”

In the 1890s, Augsburg leaders formed the Friends of Augsburg, later called the Lutheran Free Church. The church was a group of independent congregations committed to congregational autonomy and personal Christianity. This change made Augsburg the only higher educational institution of the small Lutheran body. But the college division was still important primarily as an attachment to the seminary.

The Focus Changes

This attitude began to change after World War I. In 1911 Georg Sverdrup Jr. became President. He worked to develop college departments with an appeal to a broader range of students than just those intending to be ministers. Augsburg admitted women in 1922 under the leadership of Gerda Mortensen, Dean of Women. She spent the next 52 years at the College as a teacher and administrator.

The College’s mission assumed a double character — ministerial preparation together with a more general education for life in society. In 1937, Augsburg elected Bernhard Christensen, an erudite and scholarly teacher, to be president (1938-1962). His involvement in ecumenical and civic circles made Augsburg a more visible part of church and city life.

After World War II, Augsburg leaders made vigorous efforts to expand and improve academic offerings. Now the College was a larger part of the institution than the seminary, and received the most attention.

Accreditation for the College

Augsburg added departments essential to a liberal arts college, offering a modern college program based on general education requirements and elective majors. With curriculum change came a long effort to become accredited.

The College reached full accreditation in 1954, although many alumni had entered graduate schools and teaching positions long before that time.

A study in 1962 defined the College’s mission now as serving the good society as a whole first, and the interests of the Lutheran Free Church second. The Seminary moved to Luther Theological Seminary (now Luther Northwestern Seminary) in St. Paul in 1963.

A College in the City

President Oscar A. Anderson (1963-1980) continued Augsburg's emphasis on involvement with the city. He wanted to reach out to non-traditional student populations, ensuring educational opportunity for all people. During his years of leadership the College became a vital and integral part of the city. Also in these years, Augsburg added the Music Hall, Mortensen Tower, Urness Tower, the College Center, Ice Arena and Psychology Building.

Since 1980 Augsburg has been led by Charles S. Anderson. He has continued Augsburg's commitment to the value of a liberal arts education, emphasizing diversity in enrollment efforts, spiritual growth and freedom and an academic program that draws on the resources of the city as extensions of the campus and classroom.

Serving the Non-traditional Student

Augsburg's American Indian Program is recognized as successful. The program has had the highest retention rate of Indian students in Minnesota — some 85 percent. The Black Student Support Program, initiated in 1969, has had a growing number of students and supports a Black Student Union and a newspaper distributed by the office.

The campus is accessible to the physically handicapped with a skyway-tunnel-elevator system connecting ten major buildings. In only its second year, Augsburg's program for the learning disabled had 30 students enrolled. The program received a state award for excellence.

Weekend College, started in 1982 with 69 students, had an enrollment of over 800 in fall 1988. Through Weekend College, adult students can work fulltime and pursue a bachelor's degree that has a practical focus on a liberal arts base.

In January of 1987 Augsburg initiated a Master of Arts in Leadership program. As in Weekend College, students can work full-time and take graduate courses leading to a master's degree.

These programs bring working adults to the campus. They are complemented by the College's Cooperative Education Program (begun in 1984) that places Augsburg students into paid work experiences. The Co-op Education Program helps students get career experience in addition to their classroom studies.

Augsburg Today

Augsburg continues to reflect the commitment and dedication of the founders who believed:

- Augsburg education should be preparation for service in community and church;

- education should have a solid liberal arts core with a practical dimension in order to send out productive, creative and successful citizens;
- the city with all its excitement, challenges and diversity, is an unequalled learning laboratory for Augsburg students.

Augsburg is a quality liberal arts institution set in the heart of a great metropolitan center. There are now more than 11,000 Augsburg alumni. In a world that has changed much since those first days of the College, Augsburg still sends out graduates who make a difference where they live and work.

Campus Location

Augsburg's campus is located in the heart of the Twin Cities, surrounding Murphy Square, the first of 155 parks in the "City of Lakes." The University of Minnesota West Bank campus and two of the city's largest hospitals, Fairview and St. Mary's, are adjacent to the campus. Downtown Minneapolis and St. Paul are minutes west and east via Interstate 94 which forms the southern border of the campus, or on bus routes that also connect with the suburbs. (See map at back of book)

Reaching the Twin Cities is easy. Most airlines provide daily service to Minneapolis-St. Paul International Airport, and bus or train connections can be made from all areas of the United States.

Policies

It is the policy of Augsburg College not to discriminate on the basis of race, creed, national or ethnic origins, age, marital status, sex or handicap as required by Title IX of the 1972 Educational Amendments or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, in its admissions policies, educational programs, activities and employment practices. Inquiries regarding compliance may be directed to the coordinators listed in the Directory in the back of this Catalog, or to the Director of the Minnesota Department of Human Rights, Bremer Tower, 7th Place at Minnesota Street, St. Paul, MN 55101.

The College and its faculty subscribe to the Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom as promulgated by the American Association of University Professors and the Association of American Colleges.

Accreditation and Memberships

Augsburg College is accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools and The National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (Secondary and Elementary). Our Programs are approved by The American Chemical Society, The Council on Social Work Education, National Association for Music Therapy, Inc., and the National League for Nursing. Augsburg College is an institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM).

We are a member of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC), Lutheran Education Council in North America, and Minnesota Private College Council.

Augsburg College is registered with the Minnesota Higher Education Coordinating Board. Registration is not an endorsement of the institution. Registration does not mean that credits earned at the institution can be transferred to other institutions or that the quality of the educational programs would meet the standards of every student, educational institution, or employer.

Facilities and Housing

Instruction facilities and student housing at Augsburg are conveniently located near each other. A tunnel/ramp/skyway system connects the tower dormitories, the five buildings on the Quadrangle, plus the Music Hall, 2222 Murphy Square, and the Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama and Communication.

Admissions Office — Located at 628 21st Avenue South, provides offices for the admissions staff and reception area for prospective students and their parents.

Augsburg College Center — Center of non-academic activity, with spacious lounges and recreational areas, dining areas, bookstore, and offices for student government and student publications. (1967)

Center for Global Education — Located at 709 23rd Avenue South, provides offices for the Global Center staff and a resource room for those interested in global issues.

Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama and Communication — The newest building on campus, establishes a new “front door” for the College on Riverside Avenue. The Foss Center is named in recognition of the gifts of Julian and June Foss and those from a great number of alumni and friends of the College. The Tjornhom-Nelson Theater is also housed in this complex, which contains space for the campus ministry program, drama, and communication. (1988)

Ice Arena — With two large skating areas for hockey, figure skating and recreational skating for Augsburg and the metropolitan community. (1974)

Melby Hall — Named in honor of J. S. Melby, dean of men from 1920 to 1942, basketball coach, and head of the Christianity Department, provides facilities for the health and physical education program, intercollegiate and intramural athletics, chapel services, and general auditorium purposes. (1961)

Mortensen Tower — Named in honor of Gerda Mortensen, dean of women from 1923 to 1964, has 104 one- and two-bedroom apartments that house 312 upperclass students, plus conference rooms and spacious lounge areas. (1973)

Music Hall — Contains a 217-seat recital hall, classroom facilities, two rehearsal halls, music libraries, practice studios and offices for the music faculty. (1978)

Old Main — Home for the Foreign Language and Art Departments, with classrooms used by other departments. Extensively remodelled in 1980, Old Main combines energy efficiency with architectural details from the past. It is included on the National Register of Historic Places. (1900)

Science Hall — Houses classrooms, well-equipped laboratories, a medium-sized auditorium, and faculty offices. (1949) In 1960 the *Lisa Odland Observatory* on the roof was completed.

South Hall, Kueffner Apartments, and Annex Houses — All located in or near the campus area, provide additional housing accommodations for students, faculty and staff.

George Sverdrup Library — Named in honor of Augsburg's fourth president, contains reading rooms, seminar rooms, work rooms, an audio-visual center, the Augsburg Archives, classrooms and faculty offices. (1955)

Sverdrup-Oftedal Memorial Hall — Named in honor of Augsburg's second and third presidents, provides space for administrative and faculty offices. (1938)

2222 Murphy Square — Houses offices for Weekend College, the Graduate Program, and Cooperative Education, as well as classroom space. (1964)

Urness Tower — Named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Andrew Urness, who have given several generous gifts to the College, provides living quarters for 324 students. Each floor is a "floor unit," providing 36 residents, housed two to a room, with their own lounge, study and utility areas. (1967)

West Hall — Apartment housing for upperclass students. (1966)

Admissions



Augsburg College is looking for students with intelligence and character. We want people who can benefit from and contribute to their community — the College community, and the larger community.

Freshman and transfer applicants are encouraged to visit the campus and meet with an Admissions Counselor, because first-hand appraisal of programs, facilities, and academic atmosphere is valuable. Arrangements may be made to meet with a member of the faculty and to attend classes when school is in session.

Augsburg's admissions staff is ready to help students and parents with college planning. Just call any weekday between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. — Admissions Office (612) 330-1001. We'll answer your questions and arrange a tour for any day (including Saturday mornings during the school year). Our office is on the Northwest corner of 7th Street and 21st Avenue South in Minneapolis (please call first).

Augsburg selects students on individual merit without regard to race, creed, disability, national or ethnic origin, sex or age.

Application Procedures

▼ For Freshmen

Application for Admission — Applicants should complete the application for admission and essay, and return them to the Admissions Office together with the non-refundable \$15.00 application fee.

Transcripts — An official transcript from the high school is required of freshman applicants. Freshman applicants who are still high school students at the time of application should have their most recent transcript sent, followed by a final transcript upon graduation. Graduate Examination Degree scores (G.E.D.) may be presented instead of the high school transcript.

Test Scores — Freshman applicants are required to submit results from the Preliminary Scholastic Aptitude Test (PSAT), the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), or the American College Test (ACT). It will suffice if test scores are recorded on the official high school transcript.

Additional Information — If there is personal information that may have affected the applicant's previous academic performance, it may be included with the application or discussed personally with an admissions counselor. Academic recommendations may be required by the Admissions Committee before an admissions decision is made.

Notification of Admissions Decision — Augsburg College uses a “rolling” admissions plan. Students are notified of the admissions decision, usually within two weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admissions Committee.

Confirmation of Admission — Accepted students who are applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100 non-refundable tuition deposit within 30 days of their financial aid notification. Extensions may be requested in writing to the Director of Financial Aid.

Accepted students who are not applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100 non-refundable tuition deposit within 30 days of their letter of acceptance. Those students who wish to live in College housing must also submit a \$100 housing deposit.

Early Decision for Freshmen

Augsburg offers an Early Decision Program for students who select Augsburg as a primary college choice. Early Decision candidates must apply by **November 15** of their senior year and will receive the admission decision about December 1. The College bases its admissions decision on the academic record through the junior year, test scores, and recommendations.

Students who are eligible for Early Decision will receive maximum consideration for financial assistance.

Early Decision candidates applying for financial aid are required to complete the FFS or FAF after January 1.

Accepted students who are applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100 non-refundable tuition deposit within 30 days of their financial aid notification. Extensions may be requested by writing to the Director of Financial Aid.

Accepted students who are not applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100 non-refundable tuition deposit within 30 days of their letter of acceptance. Those students who wish to live in College housing must also submit a \$100 housing deposit.

Early Admission of Freshmen

Students of exceptional ability who wish to accelerate their educational program may be granted admission to begin full-time work toward a degree following completion of their junior year or first semester of the senior year of high school. Applicants for early admission must complete the normal procedures for freshman applicants, submit two academic recommendations from the high school faculty, and arrange a personal interview with the Director of Admissions.

Students from Minnesota who are interested in the possibility of enrolling at Augsburg under the auspices of the Minnesota Post Secondary Enrollment Options Act should contact the Admissions Office for specific information.

▼ For Transfer Students

Augsburg College welcomes students who wish to transfer after having completed work at other accredited colleges or universities. College credit is granted for liberal arts courses satisfactorily completed at accredited institutions. The College reserves the right not to grant credit for courses where it considers the work unsatisfactory, to grant provisional credit for work taken at unaccredited institutions, and to require that certain courses be taken at Augsburg.

A cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale) or better is required on previous college work.

Admission to a major, as well as admission to the College, is sometimes necessary. Please check with the Admissions Office and departmental catalog section to see if admission to the major is necessary.

Application for Admission — Applicants should complete an application for admission and return it to the Admissions Office together with the \$15.00 non-refundable application fee.

Transcript—An official transcript sent directly to the Admissions Office from the college(s) the student has attended is required. Transfer student applicants who have completed one year or less of college-level work must have an official transcript from their high school sent directly to the Admissions Office. Students who have completed a year or more of college work will be evaluated primarily on their college performance.

Additional Information—If there is personal information that may have affected the applicant's previous college performance, it may be included with the application or discussed personally with an admissions counselor. Academic recommendations may be required by the Admissions Committee before an admissions decision is made.

Notification of Admissions Decision — Augsburg College uses a "rolling" admissions plan. Students are notified of the admissions decision, usually within two weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admissions Committee.

Confirmation of Admission—Accepted students who are applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100 non-refundable tuition deposit within 30 days of their financial aid notification. Extensions may be requested in writing to the Director of Financial Aid.

Accepted students who are not applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100 non-refundable tuition deposit within 30 days of their letter of acceptance.

Those students who wish to live in College housing must also submit a \$100 housing deposit.

▼ For Former Students

Students who have interrupted attendance at Augsburg College without requesting a leave of absence and who wish to return, apply for re-admission through the Registrar's Office. Students who have attended any other institution(s) during the absence from Augsburg must have an official transcript sent from each one to the Registrar's Office. Returning students do not pay the application fee.

▼ For Special Students (Non-Degree)

In some circumstances, people may be admitted as special students (non-degree) and granted the privilege of enrolling in courses for credit. Usually part-time students, they may subsequently become candidates for a degree by petitioning through the Registrar's Office.

Students regularly enrolled at another college may take course work at Augsburg College as a special student (non-degree). A transcript must be sent to the Admissions Office by the student's home institution.

An application form for special student (non-degree) status is available from the Admissions Office.

▼ For International Students

International students should consult with the Coordinator of International Student Admissions regarding the procedures for applying as an international student. All international students transferring to Augsburg from another United States college or university must apply and be accepted for admission to Augsburg two months prior to the start of the semester: July 1 for Fall, November 1 for Spring.

To contact the Coordinator, call (612) 330-1001 or write to:
Coordinator of International Student Admissions
Augsburg College
731 21st Avenue South
Minneapolis MN 55454

Financing Your Education



All students receive financial help indirectly, since a quality liberal arts education costs more than tuition and fees cover. The College raises that difference in gifts — from alumni, faculty, staff, parents, church, friends, foundations, and endowment income.

However, the primary responsibility for paying for a college education rests on students and their families. Financial aid is intended to supplement those resources.

College Costs 1988-89

The Board of Regents has approved the costs listed for the 1988-89 academic year. The Board reviews costs annually and makes changes as required. The College reserves the right to adjust charges should economic conditions necessitate.

▼ Tuition, Fees, Room and Board

Tuition (full-time enrollment)\$8,020.00

This rate applies to all full-time students entering in September, 1988. Students are considered full-time when they take three or more courses during the semester terms with a total of seven or more courses in the school year. The charge includes tuition, general fees, facility fees, subscription to student publications, and admission to most College-supported events, concerts and lectures. The amount is payable in two equal installments at the beginning of each semester.

Tuition (part-time enrollment) per course\$595.00

This rate applies to students taking fewer than three courses in a semester and/or an Interim only. Part-time students taking lifetime sports are charged the audit rate for that course.

Audit Fee (for part-time students) per course.\$298.00

Full-time students may audit a course without charge. Part-time students taking Lifetime Sports are charged the audit rate for that course.

Room Rent (includes telephone).\$1,610.00

Full Board (19 meals a week)\$1,470.00

Other board plans are available as defined in the housing contract booklet available from the Office of Student Life. **Partial board (14 meals a week) is \$1,430.00; the point plan is \$1,300.00.**

▼ Other Special Fees (Non-refundable)

Fees Billed on Student Account

ACTC Bus (full-time students only)	\$ 5.00
Late Registration (per day after classes begin)	\$10.00
Registration Change after first 5 days (cancel/add/change/grade option, or combination at one time)	\$5.00
Introduction to Cinema Art	\$35.00
Life Drawing (See Interim Catalog for fee)	
Music Therapy Internship (one half course credit)	\$298.00

Music Lessons Private, per semester (14 lessons) ...	\$175.00
Class, per semester	\$50.00
Radio-Television Production ...	\$10.00
Theater Technical Production ..	\$35.00
Student Teaching (per course for full-time students)	\$15.00
Student Teaching (per course for part-time students)	\$150.00
Study Abroad (in approved non-Augsburg programs)	\$125.00
Student Activity Fee	\$85.00
Student Activity Fee (part-time students)	\$42.50

Fees Payable by Check/Cash

Application (new and/or special students)	\$15.00
Nursing Credit Validation Tests	\$95.00
Nursing Comprehensive Exam	\$9.00
Locker Rental (commuters)	\$5.00

Student Parking Lot Permit	
— car	\$45.00
— motorcycle	\$20.00
Transcript Fee (per copy after first, which is free)	\$2.00
Special Examinations, Cap & Gown Costs (Schedule on file in Registrar's Office)	

Books and Supplies

These costs are estimated to range between \$350 - 400 per year.

▼ Deposits

Enrollment Deposit (Non-refundable)\$100.00

Required of all new students after acceptance. The Enrollment Deposit is credited to the student's account only when his/her enrollment is terminated. Any net credit balance (after all charges and/or fines) will be refunded upon request of the student. For more information, contact the Admissions Office.

Housing Damage Deposit\$100.00

Required of all resident students at the time of signing a contract, to reserve a housing assignment. This deposit is retained against damages and/or fines and is returned to the student account (less all charges for damages and/or fines) at the end of the occupancy period covered by the contract. New contracts may be terminated for Fall or Spring Term by notifying the Office of Student Life in writing by the first day of registration. The resident will be responsible for all costs incurred due to late cancellation or lack of proper notification. If the new contract is cancelled prior to July 1 for Fall semester or January 1 for Spring Semester, \$50.00 will be forfeited from the \$100 deposit as a service charge. The entire deposit will be forfeited if cancellation is after these dates.

▼ Payments

Semester Fees — Prior to the start of each semester a "Statement of Estimated Charges" showing basic charges and credits designated by the Student Financial Services Office is sent to the student from the Business Office.

Payment Options — (1) Annual payments, due August 20 as billed; (2) Semester Payments, due August 20 and January 20 as billed; (3) Payment Plan — upon application and after College approval, a three-month plan is available each semester. Details are included with the Estimate of Charges letter; (4) 10-month Payment Plan — upon application, College approval, and payment of a \$50 administrative fee, the annual charges may be paid in 10 equal installments beginning June 20 and ending March 20. No finance charge will be assessed on accounts which are current. An application will be sent upon request.

Financial Policies

A finance charge is applied at a simple rate of 1% per month on any account with an open balance of 30 days or more or on a 10-month payment plan in which payment is not current.

Tuition is set on an annual basis, payable in two equal installments at the beginning of each semester.

Registration is permitted only if the student's account for a previous term is paid in full.

Augsburg College will not release academic student transcripts until all student accounts are paid in full or, in the case of student loan funds administered by the College (National Defense/Carl Perkins National Direct Student Loan and the Nursing Student Loan), are current according to established repayment schedules.

▼ Refunds

Students fill out Withdrawal from College forms available in the Center for Student Development. They must be filled out completely, signed, and turned in to the Registrar's Office. Students who properly withdraw, change to part-time, are dismissed, or are released from a housing contract will have their accounts adjusted for tuition and room (except for the minimum deduction of \$100.00 to cover administrative costs) according to the following schedule:

- 100% — through the first five days of classes (less \$100.00 administrative fee)
- 90% — from the 6th through 10th day of classes
- 80% — from the 11th through 15th day of classes
- 70% — from the 16th through 20th day of classes
- 60% — from the 21st through 25th day of classes
- 50% — from the 26th day of classes through the mid-point of the term

No refund will be made after the middle class day of the term. Board refunds are made on a proportionate basis.

If a student is forced to withdraw due to illness or accident, the refund will include the normal percentage plus one-half of the percentage adjustment, upon submission of a report from the attending doctor stating the inability or inadvisability of continued enrollment.

Students who elect to omit an Interim or to graduate in December are not entitled to a refund of Interim tuition, room, and board charges. Students who participate in an approved off-campus Interim are eligible to apply for a board refund and room sub-lease. Details and request forms are available in the Office of Student Life.

All refunds of charges will be applied to the account of the student and all adjustments for aid, loans, fines and deposits, etc. will be made before eligibility for a cash refund is determined.

Financial Aid

Financing higher education could be the most significant investment a person or family makes in a lifetime. So, proper planning and wise choices are important, not only in choosing a college, but also in the methods used to pay for it. Augsburg College, through its Office of Student Financial Services, will help students and their families with both monetary and advisory assistance to protect access to a quality education in spite of increasing costs.

Financial assistance awarded through Augsburg is a combination of scholarships, grants, loans, and part-time work opportunities. The College cooperates with federal, state, church, and private agencies in providing various aid programs. For the academic year 1986-87 approximately 85% of all students at Augsburg received scholarships, grants, loans and part-time employment totalling over \$7,200,000 from all aid sources.

The primary responsibility for financing a college education rests upon the student and family. Financial aid is intended to supplement student and family resources.

The Family Financial Statement (FFS) of the American College Testing Program (ACT) or the Financial Aid Form (FAF) of the College Scholarship Service (CSS) helps determine the amount of assistance for which a student is eligible. This analysis estimates the amount a student and family can be expected to provide for college expenses, taking into account such family financial factors as current income, assets, number of dependents, other educational expenses, debts, retirement needs, and special considerations.

▼ How and When to Apply

New Students — Regular Admission

1. Apply for admission to Augsburg College. No financial aid notification is made until the student has applied and been accepted for admission.
2. Obtain the Family Financial Statement (FFS) or Financial Aid form (FAF) from a high school or college financial aid office. Complete the application and send it to the processing agency after January 1 but before March 15 for priority consideration. Minnesota residents must complete the FFS which includes the application for the Minnesota State Scholarship/Grant Program. Augsburg's code on the FFS is 2080. For non-Minnesota residents using the FAF, Augsburg's code is 6014.
3. Within four to six weeks, Augsburg will receive the analysis. If at that time you are accepted for admission, the Financial Aid Committee will meet and review your eligibility for all the programs available. A letter will be sent to you detailing your financial aid package.
4. Acceptance of this financial aid package is required within the deadline stated. If necessary, the appropriate loan forms and/or work applications will then be sent to you.
5. Transfer students must submit a financial aid transcript from each college previously attended before financial aid will be offered. The financial aid transcript forms are available through the Admissions Office or Financial Aid.

Returning Students

Eligibility for assistance must be re-established each academic year by filing the application and Family Financial Statement (FFS). Renewal is based on financial eligibility, satisfactory academic progress, and fund availability.

▼ Kinds of Aid

A student applying for aid from Augsburg applies for assistance in general rather than for a specific scholarship or grant (except as noted). The various forms of aid available are listed here for information only.

In addition to aid administered by Augsburg College, students are urged to investigate the possibility of scholarships, grants, and loans that might be available in their own communities. It could be worthwhile to check with churches, the company or business employing parents or spouses, high schools, service clubs, and fraternal organizations for information on aid available to students meeting their requirements. In addition to these sources, some students are eligible for aid through Vocational Rehabilitation, Education Assistance for Veterans, Educational Assistance for Veterans' Children, and others.

◆ Gift Assistance

President's Scholarships — President's Scholarships are awarded annually to the most academically qualified full-time freshmen students. These scholarships are awarded without regard to need. The awards are renewable for three years based on academic performance at Augsburg. **Special application is due February 1.** Details from Admissions Office.

Dean's Scholarships — Full tuition and half tuition Dean's Scholarships are awarded each fall to the most academically qualified full-time students who are direct transfers to Augsburg College following completion of an A.A. or A.S. degree, having maintained a 3.5 GPA on a 4.0 scale. These scholarships are awarded without regard to need and are renewable for an additional year. Because this is a unified program, full tuition is assured, since the College guarantees the difference between non-Augsburg grants and scholarships (such as state scholarships, Pell grants, etc.) and full tuition. **Special application is due April 1.**

Paired Resources in Ministry and Education (PRIME) Awards — Augsburg College will match the first \$300 a year of a student's scholarship or grant from a Lutheran congregation. Announcement from the congregation must be made by October 1.

Augsburg Tuition Grants — Available to students who have shown academic potential and have financial need. A grant may pay up to full tuition and fees. A student's academic performance, financial need, and high school and community involvement are taken into consideration.

Minnesota State Scholarships and Grants — Awarded by the state to Minnesota residents who have financial need. For 1988-89, they range from \$100 to \$4509. All applicants from Minnesota are expected to apply.

Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants — A federal program administered by the College. To be eligible, a person must: (1) be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident; (2) have exceptional financial need as defined by the program and demonstrated by the FFS (or FAF); (3) be capable of maintaining satisfactory academic standing at the College; and (4) be accepted for admission.

Pell Grants — Federal Pell grants are awarded to students attending eligible institutions of higher education and are based on financial need as defined by program guidelines. The maximum grant eligibility for each student for 1988-89 is \$2200 minus the amount the student and family can be expected to contribute. Application is made by filing the FFS (or FAF) and requesting on the application form that the necessary information be sent to the Pell Grant Program.

Bureau of Indian Affairs/Tribal and State Indian Scholarships — American Indian students who meet federal and state requirements may apply for Bureau of Indian Affairs, Tribal and/or State Indian Scholarship monies. Students must be 1/4 degree Indian ancestry and be enrolled with a

federally recognized tribe. Indian grants supplement all other sources of financial aid. For assistance in application contact Augsburg's American Indian Program Director or your tribal agency.

◆ Loan Assistance

Perkins Student Loan — Joint Augsburg College-federally funded program administered through the College for students who demonstrate financial eligibility. Loans are interest free during your education. No interest accrues nor do payments have to be made on the principal at any time you are enrolled at least half-time. Simple interest of 5% and repayment of the principal (at the minimum of \$30 a month) begin six months after you leave school (nine months for new borrowers after 7-1-87). Repayment may extend up to 10 years. The loan carries a teacher cancellation clause. The maximum which may be borrowed for undergraduate study is \$9000.

Guaranteed Student Loans and Minnesota State Student Loans — Loan funds are obtained directly from a local lender or state agency in states which provide such programs. While the student is attending at least half-time, there is no interest charge. Simple annual interest of 8% on the loan balance and repayment of the principal begin six months after you leave school. Repayment may extend up to 10 years. The maximum loan is \$2625 for the first two years and \$4000 for the remaining years of undergraduate study with the cumulative undergraduate maximum of \$17,250. Applications are available at the College, some banks, and the Minnesota State Student Loan Office.

Nursing Student Loan — Federal program with provisions similar to the National Direct Student Loan program, but restricted to applicants accepted or enrolled in our program leading to the baccalaureate degree in nursing. Recipients must have financial need and be registered at least half time. The maximum loan is \$2500 per year.

Parent Loan Program (PLUS) — PLUS is a loan program to help parents meet college costs of their dependent children. Parents may borrow up to \$4,000 per student per year with an aggregate maximum of \$20,000. Repayment begins within 60 days of check disbursement at a variable interest rate not to exceed 12% and a minimum payment of \$50 per month. Application forms are available at Augsburg College or the lending institutions. Applications are normally filed with the bank or thrift institution with which your family has an account.

◆ Student Employment

Augsburg College provides work opportunities for students with proven financial need who are at least one-half time students. Assignment is made on the basis of need and potential competence in performing the duties assigned. Part-time work provided by the College is considered financial

aid, just like scholarships, loans, and grants. A maximum of 15 hours of on-campus employment per week is recommended.

All on-campus work is governed by policies stipulated in the work contract issued to the student employee for each placement. Payment is made monthly by check to the student employee.

College Work Study Program and Minnesota State Work Study Program — Under these programs the federal or state government supplies funds on a matching basis with the College to provide some part-time work opportunities.



◆ Sponsored Scholarships

Scholarship winners are selected by the Student Affairs Committee of the Faculty unless otherwise specified. For departmental scholarships, winners are recommended by faculty of the department involved. Descriptions of awards are from statements of the donors' wishes. **Indicates endowed scholarships*

■ General Scholarships

Charles and Ellora Alliss Educational Foundation Scholarships — A number of awards of varying amounts (minimum \$500) are made each year on the basis of financial need and ability. Established in 1973 by the foundation.

Alma Jensen Dickerson Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to deserving junior/senior students. Established in 1961 to perpetuate her memory.

Oliver M. and Alma Jensen Dickerson Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to two deserving junior or senior students. Established in 1969 by Alma Jensen Dickerson to honor her late husband and perpetuate their memory.

Elias B. Eliason Sr. Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to one or more needy and deserving upperclass students. Established in 1979 in memory of their husband and father by Josie Feroe Eliason, Conrad Eliason, E. Bernie Eliason, Mrs. Elizabeth Mauseh and Mrs. Clara Hoelck.

M. J. Estrem Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a worthy student. Established in 1965 by Maybelle and Malcolm Estrem.

First Bank Systems — Awarded each year without regard to a specific major, but to students with demonstrated leadership ability and an interest in entrepreneurial development.

The Julian P. Foss Scholarship* — Awarded to a student of any class who has financial need, shows promise, and demonstrates faith and dedication to overcoming difficult circumstances. Established by Julian P. Foss ('30), Mesa, Arizona.

The Edwin C. Johnson Scholarship* — Awarded annually to one or more students who demonstrate potential and financial need. Established in 1985 by Edwin C. Johnson, Powers Lake, ND.

Memorial Scholarship Foundation Scholarships* — Awarded annually to an able and deserving upperclass student. Established in 1964 by undesignated memorial gifts.

Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company Liberal Arts Scholarships — Given annually to needy students who are U.S. citizens. Established in 1972.

Northern States Power Company Scholarship* — Awarded to deserving students in each class year on the basis of financial need and ability.

John G. Quanbeck Scholarship Fund — Awarded annually to freshman students who without assistance would be unable to pursue higher education. Established in 1963 by a bequest of John G. Quanbeck.

Readers Digest Endowed Scholarship* — Awarded to able and deserving students. Established by the Readers Digest Foundation in 1964.

The Lea A. and Elsie L. Wildung Endowment Fund* — Awarded annually to one or more students of any class who have potential and financial need. Established in 1986 through the gift of Elsie L. Wildung, St. Paul, MN.

Edward Yokie Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded to an able and deserving junior or senior student. Established in 1962 to honor the memory of their beloved father by his daughters, E. Lorraine Yokie and Doris E. Yokie.

■ Special Scholarships

Aid Association for Lutherans — Awarded annually to able and deserving upperclass students who are certificate (policy) holders with Aid Association for Lutherans Insurance Company. Established in 1966.

The Crown Prince Harald Scholarship — Established by authorization of the Augsburg College Board of Regents in 1965 on the occasion of the visit by Crown Prince Harald, this annual scholarship provides full tuition for a freshman student from Norway. The winner is selected from competition held in Norway by the Norge-Amerika Foreningen.

Grace Jewel Jensen Buster Memorial Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to sophomore, junior, or senior Chinese students who have outstanding academic records and are preparing to work among the Chinese people. Established in 1983 by family and friends to honor the memory of Grace Jewel Jensen Buster, a 1922 alumna.

The Mildred Ryan Cleveland Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to able and deserving student(s) who have physical disabilities and have demonstrated financial need. Established in 1972 by her husband, Floyd Cleveland, to honor the memory of Mrs. Cleveland, Augsburg alumna, consecrated Christian leader and devoted wife.

The Laura Ann Erickson Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to one or more female freshmen students of any major who belong to the Lutheran Church (ELCA) and show evidence of academic achievement and financial need. Established in 1986 by Raymond D. Erickson, in memory of his daughter, Laura Ann Erickson.

The Laura Ann and Raymond D. Erickson Courage Scholarship* — Awarded annually, as funds are available, to one or more freshman students who belong to the Lutheran Church (ELCA) and show evidence of academic achievement, financial need, and personal courage. Established in 1986 by Raymond D. Erickson ('50) in tribute to the courage of his late daughter, Laura Ann Erickson.

David J. Formo Memorial Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to a junior or senior student who has successfully overcome adversity and achieved excellence in academic and extracurricular performance. Established in 1979 by members of his family to honor the memory of Commander David J. Formo, 1964 alumnus.

The Hanwick Thanksgiving Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a student at or above the sophomore level who demonstrates high academic achievement and is preparing for a career in some form of therapy, e.g., physical, occupational, speech, music, psychological. Established at Thanksgiving, 1986, by Dr. Theodore J. and Mrs. Fern S. Hanwick, in gratitude to the therapist who aided in the recovery of their son, Theodore T. Hanwick ('66), from a severe accident.

The Rev. John Hjelmeland Scholarship* — Awarded annually to second or third generation freshman or upperclass students of any major who have attained a 3.0 grade point average, or better. Established in 1986 by Sigvald ('41) and Helen Hjelmeland, and John ('70) and Lynn Hjelmeland.

Grace Anne Johnson Memorial Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to upperclass international students who have overcome adversity and achieved excellence in academic and extracurricular performance. Established in 1981 by her parents, Dr. and Mrs. Einar Johnson, and other family members and friends in memory of Grace Anne (Gay) Johnson, a student at Augsburg 1971-1973.

Catha Jones Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to upperclass women of high moral character, with preference given to female or male students transferring from Waldorf College who are in music and/or elementary education. Established in 1975 in memory of Catha Jones, 1970 alumna, by her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Kenneth Jones, other family and friends, and the Augsburg College Senior Challenge Program.

Lutheran Brotherhood Lutheran Senior College Scholarship — Awarded on the basis of scholastic achievement, religious leadership and financial need. Minimum award \$500.00. The scholarship is renewable.

The Rev. Horace E. Nyhus Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a senior student(s) who has successfully overcome adversity and has achieved excellence in academic and extracurricular performance. Established in 1977 to honor the memory of the Rev. Nyhus, a 1929 graduate of Augsburg Seminary who overcame the adversity of early years to earn his own education and who served others with humanity and wisdom.

The Ole K. and Evelyn L. Olson Scholarship* — Awarded annually to students with financial need. Preference given to students from Canada or transferring from a public college or university who indicate an interest in religion, music, or Scandinavian studies. Established in 1988 by Mrs. Evelyn Olson and Mr. Gordon Olson ('63), in memory of Rev. Ole K. Olson ('32) and in honor of Mrs. Olson's 80th birthday.

■ Minority Student Scholarships/Grants

The Hearst American Indian Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to an American Indian upperclass student(s) who has a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or better at Augsburg College. Established in 1984 by The Hearst Foundation.

The Otto Bremer Foundation American Indian Scholarship* — Awarded to American Indian Students. Recipients will be involved in a community service project during the year.

Cargill Foundation American Indian Scholarship* — Awarded to American Indian Students who either: 1) have been denied or lost tribal funds or, 2) have experienced other unusual circumstances as determined by the American Indian Program Director and the Financial Aid Director.

Marilyn Petersen Memorial Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to upperclass Oriental international students. Established in 1978 by her parents, family and friends to honor the memory of Marilyn's devotion to sharing and loving people, especially her service to students.

Marlys Johnson Simengaard Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded periodically to a Black American student. Established in 1964 in memory of Marlys Johnson Simengaard and her Christian concern for the problems of social injustice.

■ Religion and Christian Service Scholarships

The Norman and Louise Bockbrader Scholarship* — Awarded annually to students preparing for full-time service careers in the church. Established in 1981 by Rolland H. Bockbrader to honor the lifelong devotion that his parents have given to the family, congregation, Augsburg College, and the community.

Andrew and Constance Burgess Scholarship* — Available to both North American and international students to encourage men and women to enter full-time Christian service. Awards are based on demonstrated academic ability, moral character, and potential for Christian service. Established in 1983 by the Rev. and Mrs. Andrew S. Burgess.

Thorvald Olsen and Anna Constance Burntvedt Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a student(s) in the senior class who is preparing for the ministry. Established in 1960 by family and a churchwide offering to honor the memory of Dr. T. O. Burntvedt, president of the Lutheran Free Church, 1930-1958.

Henning and Sellstine Dahlberg Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to an upper-class student preparing for a Christian vocation. Established in 1982 to honor the memory of Henning and Sellstine Dahlberg.

Iver and Marie Iverson Scholarship* — Awarded on the basis of need, character and interest in Christian service. Established in 1957 by Iver Iverson.

The Rev. Arnold J. Melom Memorial Scholarship — Awarded annually to one or more students of any class who demonstrate potential and financial need, with preference for those who are preparing for a religious service vocation. Established in 1985 by Kenneth and Vera Nelson in memory of their pastor, The Rev. Arnold J. Melom, a 1947 graduate of Augsburg College.

Gerda Mortensen Memorial Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually on the basis of scholarship, service, and devotion to the Christian faith. Established in 1975 by the family and Augsburg College in memory of Gerda Mortensen for five decades of service to Christian higher education at Augsburg College.

Onesimus Scholarship* — Awarded periodically to students preparing for the Christian ministry. Established in 1962 by Mr. and Mrs. James Helleckson.

Johan H. O. Rodvik Memorial Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to Augsburg students preparing for a professional career in Christian service. Established in 1976 by Mr. and Mrs. Luther H. Rodvik in memory of Johan J. O. Rodvik and his deep personal dedication to his calling as a minister, as well as his scholarly research and pioneering thought concerning the Apostle Paul's traditionally misunderstood attitude toward the question of equal rights and equal status for women.

The Rev. Olaf Rogne Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded on the basis of need, scholarship and interest in Christian service. Established in 1958 to honor the Rev. Olaf Rogne, business administrator of the college, 1940-1952.

The Rev. Lawrence and Gertrude Sateren Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to a junior or senior preparing for a full-time vocation in the church. Established in 1980 by their children, families and friends to honor the lifelong devotion that the Rev. and Mrs. Lawrence Sateren gave to the church, Augsburg College, and Augsburg Seminary over a period of 60 years.

Morris G. C. & Hanna Vaagenes Missionary Scholarship Fund* — Awarded annually to a junior/senior student preparing for service as a missionary through the World Mission Department of The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. Established in 1969 by the Rev. and Mrs. Morris G. C. Vaagenes.



■ Departmental Scholarships

Art

The Crown Princess Art Scholarship — Established by authorization of the Augsburg College Board of Regents in 1978 to honor the Crown Princess of Norway. Awarded annually to a talented art student with financial need.

August Molder Memorial Art Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to upperclass students majoring in art. Established in 1982 by his wife, family and friends in memory of August Molder, accomplished artist and teacher for more than 20 years at Augsburg College.

Athletic

The Carl Bloomberg Memorial Scholarship — Awarded annually to a needy student(s) participating in the Augsburg College hockey program. Established in 1983 by friends in memory of Carl Bloomberg, a talented young hockey player.

Paul Dahlen Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to an able and deserving student on the basis of Christian purpose, athletic and academic achievement. Established in 1966 by his parents, the Rev. and Mrs. Lester Dahlen, in memory of their son, a senior student at Augsburg College.

Paul Dahlen/Gerald Pryd Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to an able and deserving male student on the basis of personality, character, athletic and academic achievement. Established in 1966 by friends to honor the memory of these two Augsburg College students.

David Gronner Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to two or more students, participating in athletics or music, who have demonstrated financial need and high Christian character. The athletic scholarship is for a male candidate only, with a preference in basketball. Established in 1975 by Mrs. David Gronner and children Richard, Carol, and Paul, and Mrs. Ethel Gronner to honor the memory of David Gronner, an Augsburg College alumnus.

Keith Hoffman Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually based on academic achievement, personal character, and ability in athletics. Established in 1945 by Mr. and Mrs. Charles S. Hoffman to honor their son who gave his life in the conquest of Okinawa.

Rory Jordan Memorial Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to upperclass students participating in intercollegiate sports, with preference for students in the wrestling program. Established in 1980 by the William Jordan and Charles Schulz families in memory of Rory Jordan, an Augsburg graduate and nationally recognized wrestler.

Magnus and Kristofa Kleven Scholarship* — Awarded annually to students on the basis of achievement, personal character, and promise in the field of physical education. Established in 1958 by their children in memory of their parents.

The Hoyt Messerer Athletic Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a male athlete of any class or major, upon the recommendation of the Athletic Department. Established in 1987 by Hoyt C. Messerer, Cedar Falls, Iowa.

The Stan Person Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to one or more male students of any class or academic major who participates in the College's athletic program and shows evidence of academic achievement and financial need. Established in 1986 by Glen and Gerald Person, in memory and in honor of their brother, Stan Person.

Biology

Biology Scholarships — Established in 1972 by the faculty of the Biology Department to honor outstanding students who intend to major in biology, natural science or medical technology.

The Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey) Holmen Biology Scholarship* — A merit scholarship awarded annually to an upper-class student majoring or minoring in biology. Established in 1985 by Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey) Holmen.

Business Administration/Economics

Augsburg Business Alumni Scholarship Fund* — Awarded annually to sophomore, junior or senior students majoring in any of the areas encompassed within the Department of Business Administration and Economics and based on academic excellence and financial need. Established in 1984 by Augsburg business alumni and other alumni and friends within the business community.

The Forss-Herr Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a junior or senior business student who has shown academic achievement, has been involved in extracurricular activities and has financial need. Preference will be given to students from families where two or more children are in college at the same time. Established in 1987 by Mrs. Grace F. (Forss, '57) and Mr. Douglas P. Herr, Danville, IL.

Gamble-Skogmo Foundation Scholarship* — Awarded annually to one or more upperclass students interested in the field of business. Established in 1965 by The Gamble-Skogmo Foundation.

Gertrude S. Lund Memorial Scholarship* — One or more awards are made annually to a junior or senior student(s) majoring in business administration. Established in 1980 by members of the family in memory of Gertrude S. Lund, Augsburg College alumna and dedicated teacher at the College.

The Joan L. Volz Business Scholarship* — Awarded annually to an upperclass student of any major who intends to pursue a graduate degree in business management. The award is based upon academic performance and financial need. Established in 1987 by Joan L. Volz, a 1968 graduate.

Chemistry

Ellen and Courtland Agre Chemistry Award — Given annually to a chemistry major, preferably one going into graduate studies to earn the doctorate in chemistry. Established in 1980 by Dr. and Mrs. Courtland Agre.

Chemistry Scholarships* — Awarded annually to junior and senior students whose academic record indicates promise of achievement in the field of chemistry. Established in 1968 by family, friends, and the Augsburg College Chemistry Department to honor:

Manivald Aldre
Frederick C. and Laura E. Mortensen
Dr. W.M. Sandstrom

Walter Gordon Schnell
Walter E. Thwaite, Jr
Covey Hendrickson

Carl Fosse Chemistry Scholarship — Awarded annually to a junior or senior whose academic record indicates promise of achievement in the field of chemistry. Established in 1986 by Burton and Peggy Fosse, Burnsville, MN.

The Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey) Holmen Chemistry Scholarship* — A merit scholarship awarded annually to an upperclass student majoring or minoring in chemistry. Established in 1985 by Dr. Kenneth D. And Mrs. Linda (Bailey) Holmen.

Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Chemistry Scholarship — Awarded to chemistry majors who are citizens of the U.S. Established in 1979.

Conrad Sunde Memorial Chemistry Scholarships* — Awarded annually to junior/senior students majoring in chemistry who have a GPA of 3.0 or above and, preferably, graduate or professional school goals. Established in 1984 through the Conrad Sunde estate in memory of a 1915 alumnus who was the first Augsburg College graduate to earn a Ph.D. in chemistry. His professional career as educator, researcher and consultant included many inventions, of which the development of lanolin oil was his outstanding work.

Education

David Mathre Scholarship* — Awarded annually to qualified full-time student(s) in need of financial assistance during the term in which they are student teaching.

The Barbara (Tjornhom) and Richard K. Nelson Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a student of any class; based upon financial need, with preference given to a person preparing for a career in elementary education. Established in 1986 in honor of an alumna, Barbara (Tjornhom) Nelson and her husband, Richard K. Nelson.

English

Anne Pederson English Scholarship* — Awarded annually to junior/senior students who are majoring in English, with preference given to those who plan to teach English as a career. Established in 1971 by faculty members of the English Department to honor the 37 years of service of Anne Pederson as English teacher at Augsburg College.

Prof. P. A. Sveeggen Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to an outstanding student in the field of English. Established in 1959 by Gerald Sveeggen in memory of P. A. Sveeggen, professor of English at Augsburg, 1915-1952.

Foreign Language

Mimi Baez Kingsley Modern Language Scholarship* — Awarded annually to junior/senior students who are majoring in modern language, with preference given to those who plan to teach language. Established in 1969 by Mr. and Mrs. James Kingsley.

Health-Related

Ellen and Courtland Agre Pre-Medicine Award — Given annually to a student of any major who is planning on entering medical school to earn a doctorate in medicine. Established in 1980 by Dr. and Mrs. Courtland Agre.

Augsburg Nurses Alumni Association Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a registered nurse seeking a baccalaureate degree in nursing. Established in 1983 by The Augsburg Nurses Alumni Association.

Eleanor Christensen Edwards Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to upperclass student(s) preparing for a career in medicine or health. Established in 1978 in memory of Eleanor Christensen Edwards' devotion and service in health care by members of her family, Bernhard Christensen, Elsie Christensen Schroeder, Jessie Christensen, Nadia Christensen and Theodore Christensen.

History

Dr. Carl H. Chrislock History Scholarship — Awarded annually to a history major. Established in 1980 by Gregory M. Fitzloff to honor Carl H. Chrislock.

The Rev. and Mrs. O. J. Haukeness History Award — Awarded annually to a senior student for excellence in history. Established in 1980 by Helen Ranck to honor her parents, the Rev. and Mrs. O. J. Haukeness.

H. N. Hendrickson History Scholarship* — Awarded annually to students majoring in history with preference given to those who plan a career in the field. Established in 1969 by Dr. and Mrs. Carl H. Chrislock and augmented by other contributions to honor the memory of H. N. Hendrickson, professor of history at Augsburg College, 1900-1952.

The Nydahl History Scholarship* — Awarded annually to juniors or seniors who have potential and financial need, with preference given to history majors. Established in 1986 through a bequest in the will of Dr. Theodore L. Nydahl.

Mathematics

Mathematics Scholarship — Awarded annually to an able and deserving student in the field of mathematics. Established in 1980 by the Mathematics Department.

Minnegasco Scholarship — Awarded annually to able and deserving junior/senior students majoring in mathematics or the sciences on the basis of need and academic ability. Established in 1969 by Minnegasco.

Metro-Urban Studies

Joel and Frances Torstenson Scholarship in Urban Affairs* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to upperclass students who actively contribute toward the fulfillment of Augsburg's Mission Statement relating to the College's urban involvement. Established in 1982 by colleagues, former students, and friends to honor the service and leadership of the Torstensons in community development and urban affairs.

Music

Peggy Christensen Benson Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a student of choral music. Established in 1965 by Thomas I. Benson in memory of Peggy Christensen Benson, an Augsburg College alumna.

Sam Coltvet Memorial Choral Music Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a student of any academic class who is a choir member not majoring in music. Established in 1985 by Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey) Holmen, in memory of Mr. Sam Coltvet, who believed in the value of Christian higher education and choral music.

Freshman Performance Studies Scholarships — Entering freshman music majors who evidence marked ability in their major instrument or voice will receive free lessons in that major medium during the first two semesters of performance studies.

The Rev. Clement A. Gisselquist Church Music Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a

musically-gifted student, with preference given to a student of organ and/or choral music who desires to serve, professionally or otherwise, in the ministry of music of the Lutheran Church. Established in 1986 by the family.

David Gronner Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to two or more students participating in athletics or music, who have demonstrated financial need and are of high Christian character. Established in 1975 by Mrs. David Gronner and children Richard, Carol and Paul, and Mrs. Ethel Gronner in memory of David Gronner, Augsburg College alumnus.

O. I. Hertsgaard Scholarship* — Awarded annually to junior/senior students who show promise of academic success and have financial need. Preference given to those who have demonstrated proficiency in choral and/or instrumental music and interest or potential in conducting. Established in 1966 by O. I. Hertsgaard.

Leonard and Sylvia Kuschel Scholarship* — Awarded to upperclass students seeking to acquire musical and performance skills in instrumental music with preference given to those who have shown proficiency in keyboard instruments. Established in 1975 by Leonard and Sylvia Kuschel to honor the beautiful message of music.

The Lucille H. Messerer Music Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a music student of any class or major, upon the recommendation of the Music Department. Established in 1987 by Lucille H. Messerer, Cedar Falls, Iowa.

Kenneth O. Lower — Nordkap Male Chorus Music Scholarship* — Awarded annually to an upperclass student majoring in music, based upon academic performance and financial need, with preference given to a person studying choral music. Established in 1986 in memory of Kenneth O. Lower ('28) and in recognition of the heritage of the Nordkap male Chorus.

Edwin W. and Edith B. Norberg Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to upperclass student(s) preparing for careers in church music. Established in 1980 by Edwin W. Norberg to honor his wife's lifelong career in the teaching and conducting of piano, organ and choral music.

St. John's Lutheran Church—John Norris Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually in honor of St. John's Lutheran Church's faithful sexton for 35 years, Mr. John Norris. Applicants must be U.S. citizens majoring in music who are sophomores or above. The awards are based upon financial need and satisfactory academic progress, with preference given to racial minority students.

Henry P. Opseth Music Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a sophomore/junior student of outstanding promise in the field of music. Established in 1953 by his family to honor Henry P. Opseth, chairman of the Augsburg Music Department, 1922-1951.

Leland B. Sateren Choral Music Scholarship* — Awarded to outstanding students who are participants in the Augsburg Choral Music program.

Senior Performance Scholarships — Senior music majors who have attained a cumulative GPA of 3.0 in their major instrument or voice will be awarded a Senior Performance Scholarship which provides for free lessons in that major medium during the two semesters preceding graduation.

Rev. Mark Ronning Memorial Instrumental Music Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a student of any class who is a member of a College instrumental group but is not studying music. Established in 1985 by Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey) Holmen, in memory of Rev. Mark Ronning, who dedicated his life to helping young people.

Mayo Savold Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a participant in the concert band, based on talent and academic record.

Marilyn Solberg Voice Scholarship* — Awarded annually to an Augsburg student who has music as a major/minor and who shows outstanding promise for achievement in the art of singing. Established in 1955 by her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Iver Solberg, and her brother Dorvan to honor Marilyn Yvonne Solberg, member of the Augsburg choir from 1950-53.

String Scholarships — Awarded to entering students who demonstrate ability on violin, viola, cello, or bass and who intend to pursue their study through performance studies, string ensemble, and orchestra.

John and Vera Thut Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to upperclass students who have achieved excellence in performance in voice or piano. Established in 1980 by John and Vera Thut, their family and friends. The Thuts cherished lifelong careers in the teaching of music, three decades of which were at Augsburg.

Stuart West Memorial Scholarship* — Awarded annually to a student on the basis of skilled performance or aptitude in instrumental music. Established in 1983 by Mrs. Joan West and children, Kristine, Dale, David, and James.

Philosophy

Kenneth C. Bailey Philosophy Scholarship* — A merit scholarship awarded annually to an upperclass student majoring or minoring in philosophy. Established in 1985 by Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey) Holmen, in honor of Dr. Bailey's twentieth anniversary as member of the Augsburg College faculty.

Physics

Theodore J. Hanwick Physics Scholarship* — Awarded annually to an upperclass student majoring in physics. Established in 1976 by the Augsburg College Physics Department and friends to honor Dr. Hanwick on his 20th anniversary as a member of the Augsburg faculty.

Political Science

Political Science Scholarship* — One or more scholarships are awarded annually to upperclass students pursuing careers in political science. Established in 1980 by Professors Norma Noonan and Myles Stenshoel.

Scandinavian Studies

Iver and Myrtle Olson Scholarship* — Awarded annually to an upperclass student(s) with academic ability, in the pursuit of a degree with concentration in Scandinavian languages, literature, history and/or culture. Established in 1983 by their children and their families and friends to honor Iver and Myrtle Olson on the occasion of their golden wedding anniversary.

Social Work

Steen Family Scholarship Fund for Minority Social Work Students* — Awarded annually to one or more minority social work students, based upon the student's potential and financial need, with preference given to those who are preparing for professional careers in social work. Established in 1985 by Dr. Paul and Mrs. Lorene Steen, as representatives of the Steen Family.

Sociology

Adolph Paulson Memorial Prize* — Awarded annually to a student in the general field of Christian sociology. Established in 1936 by members of his family to honor the memory of Professor Adolph Paulson, who taught social science at Augsburg from 1930-35.

Speech/Communication/Theatre Arts

Ailene Cole Theatre Arts Scholarship — Awarded to a senior student based on talent, scholarship, and theatre participation.

Student Life





Experiences in the classroom are an important part of college life, but learning and development also occur in formal and informal activities of the College and the metropolitan area. Whether students are residents or commuters, the climate for learning and living at Augsburg will add dimension to their education.

Campus Ministry

As a college of the church, we are concerned about spiritual as well as academic and social growth. Our concern for spiritual growth is evident in the opportunities we encourage and provide for students to explore their own faith.

Since our campus is comprised of individuals from many different religious and cultural backgrounds, our worship life is characterized by a similar diversity and richness of tradition. Bible studies, fellowship groups, outreach teams, planning committees, retreats, peace and justice forums, hunger conferences, concerts, plays and movies are examples of the wide variety of activities on campus.

This ministry finds its most visible expression in chapel worship where students, faculty and staff gather each day to give thanks and hear the Gospel proclaimed by a number of speakers and musicians. Each Wednesday night students gather for Holy Communion.

We seek to develop a free and open environment where people are encouraged to use and discover the gifts that God has given them. As a college of the church, we encourage students to form their own values which will be the basis for the kind and quality of life that reaches beyond their years at Augsburg.

The College Pastor has an office in the Worship Center and is available for counseling, consultation, support or information.

Student Government

Through student government students secure a closer relationship with and better understanding of the administration and faculty, and provide input into the decision-making process at Augsburg. Student government also sponsors and directs student activities, protects student rights, and provides the means for discussions and action on all issues pertaining to student life at Augsburg.

Student government is organized into the executive branch, the legislative branch, and the judicial branch. Elections are held in the spring for the next year. Freshmen elect their representatives in the fall of their first year. Many kinds of involvement are possible — program planning, writing, editing or service opportunities. If you want to get involved, contact the President or Vice President of the Student Body in their offices in the College Center.

Social, Cultural, Recreational

Throughout the year, a variety of social and cultural activities takes place on campus as well as in the Twin Cities. These activities include dances, special dinners, name entertainment, and visiting personalities in various fields.

The College Center is the focus of lesiure-time activity on campus. Offices for the College newspaper, the Augsburg *Echo*, and the yearbook, the *Augsburgian*, are on the lower level. Many of the clubs that unite classroom or non-classroom related interests meet in the Center. KCMR, a student-operated non-profit radio station serving the needs of Augsburg and the surrounding Cedar-Riverside community, is located in Mortensen Tower.

▼ Fine Arts

Students have many opportunities to participate in music and drama. In addition to appearing on campus and in the city, the Augsburg Choir, Concert Band, and Orchestra perform on national and international tours. Many other ensembles are available to cover the entire range of musical styles and previous musical experience. Students stage several plays on campus each year under the direction of the Theatre Arts Department.

▼ Intercollegiate Athletics

Augsburg is affiliated with Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (MIAC) and is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division III. Men annually compete in football, soccer, cross country, basketball, hockey, wrestling, baseball, track, and golf. Women annually compete in volleyball, cross country, soccer, basketball, track and field, and softball.

▼ Intramurals

Every student is urged to participate in some activity for recreation and relaxation. An intramural program provides competition in a variety of team sports as well as individual performance activities. Broomball has been an especially popular coed sport. Check schedules for times when there is open use of the gymnasium and ice arena.



Student Affairs

The Student Affairs Division is comprised of a variety of programs, services, and activities dedicated to complementing and enhancing students' educational experience and the academic programs of Augsburg College. These programs, services, and activities provide students with an enriched collegiate experience which celebrates our rich diversity of student needs and interests; attends to the social, cultural, and career development of students; and enhances students' academic performance through direct intervention and environmental management. The following information provides a brief introduction to the major efforts of the Student Affairs Division.

▼ Academic Skills Enrichment

When students are concerned about the amount of work facing them, they benefit from the programs of the Learning Center. The Center offers services that cover the basic skills in reading, writing, vocabulary, spelling, test preparation, and math, as well as techniques to improve and enrich even the best of study habits. If students need help with test anxiety, procrastination, or time management, the Center has programs that help.

▼ American Indian Support Program

This office, located in Memorial Hall, was created in 1978 to recruit and retain American Indian students. Indian students receive help in admissions, financial aid, registration, tutoring, and academic and career planning. Personal counseling and advocacy regarding student status are also available through the program. Periodically, campus activities and exhibitions are coordinated by this office.

▼ Black Student Support Program

Personal help with financial aid, registration, educational planning, and career decisions is available for all black students at Augsburg. The Black Student Support Program provides valuable assistance in getting the most out of the resources both on campus and citywide. Community and campus education and cultural events are also organized.

▼ Career Services

Career Services assists students in many ways. The staff can help students explore interests for majors, find Internships and locate part-time jobs to try out career possibilities. The staff provides seminars on career development, interviewing skills and resume writing. Placement files are developed for each student and sent out to prospective employers and graduate programs.

▼ Counseling Services

All students have moments of anxiety, difficulty making decisions, and confusion about themselves, their values, or their relationships. Sometimes it is important to talk to someone with skills in counseling. Whenever students need to talk things out or get suggestions about the many excellent helping services in the Twin Cities, they find valuable assistance through the Counseling Department.

▼ Disabled Student Programs

Learning disabled students have average or above average intelligence but have difficulty achieving to their full potential. Services available to such students include: diagnostic evaluation, educational planning, learning aids and remedial instruction. If students are concerned that difficulties in school are more than just temporary problems, they can discuss their learning style with the Coordinator of Disabled Students or the Learning Disabilities Specialists, and arrange assessment and structured assistance to increase their potential for academic success.

Physically challenged students are served through this office too. Individualized attention and services are provided for and/or coordinated in order to meet the mobility needs of students.

▼ Orientation

The entire College is involved in orienting new students to Augsburg. The Coordinator of Orientation works closely with the faculty and staff in developing a cohesive program for students and their families which introduces them to this unique academic community and the programs and people which serve them. Augsburg College has an exemplary program, called the First Year Experience, which is a collaborative effort between Academic and Student Affairs. This program begins prior to enrollment and continues through the Interim term of the freshman year.

▼ Residence Life

The College houses approximately 800 students in a traditional residence hall, apartment buildings, 22 houses and a family housing complex. The housing staff manages these facilities and creates a wide array of educational and social programming which balances and compliments the educational experience of students. The staff is comprised of three professional staff members and 18 paraprofessionals who live and work closely with the resident students to provide a safe environment for living and learning.

▼ Student Activities

The Student Activities program creates opportunities for students to enhance their leadership skills through active involvement in developing events, activities, and organizations which serve the student community. Hundreds of major programming efforts and targeted activities for specific student interests are generated through these efforts and make Augsburg an enjoyable interactive environment which encourages student involvement.

International Programs

The Coordinator of International Programs focuses on the special needs of students from countries other than the United States and on students interested in studying in other countries.

International Students — Augsburg enjoys the academic and cultural participation of international students. The Coordinator of International Programs helps to orient and advise on visa, exchange program and permanent resident status issues. The Coordinator handles information on immigration, work permits and temporary status. Arrangements for American hosts of international students are made.

Foreign Study — There are also many opportunities for foreign study which are coordinated and facilitated by this office.

Health Service

The staff of Smiley's Point Clinic located on Riverside Avenue across the street from the campus will take care of students' health needs. Visits are free except for special testing or service, and prescriptions are available through the Fairview Pharmacy at cost. Students must check family health coverage to determine if they are included; if not, a student health insurance plan is available.

Food Service

The Commons — Situated on the top floor of the College Center, this is the main food service facility for students, faculty and staff. This pleasant room features small table units for easy conversation and overlooks the College

Quadrangle and Murphy Square. The portions are generous and modestly priced. Students on board plan who live in residence halls eat their meals in the Commons.

The Chin Wag — Located on the ground floor of the Center, the Chin Wag features short orders and is open through the noon hour and in the evenings.

Augsburg provides a variety of board plan options for those living in College houses or nearby apartments.



Living on Campus

Because Augsburg recognizes that a student's ability to respond to the learning environment depends, in part, upon his or her living conditions, a variety of housing alternatives is provided. The residence hall program promotes student growth by asking students to actively participate in group decision-making. Each residence unit has one or more Resident Staff who facilitate the process of group living and discuss personal concerns with individual students.

Augsburg requires all freshmen and sophomores not living at home to live in College-operated housing. Married student housing is available in annex housing and South Hall. Students rent a room at the beginning of the fall term for the entire school year. New students receive room assignments the summer before they arrive at Augsburg. Upperclass students make housing arrangements in the spring. All resident students must sign housing contracts.

Freshmen and transfer students are urged to make the tuition deposit by June 1 in order to secure housing. Students who deposit after June 1 will be provided housing only if space is available.

All students living on campus must pay an advance payment when they sign the housing contract. The fee is credited to the students' accounts when they move into the residence.

Urness Tower — All new freshmen and some upperclass students live in Urness Tower. This eleven story high-rise houses 324. Each floor is considered a house unit providing 36 students (two to a room), with their own lounge, study and utility areas.

Mortensen Tower — This is the newest residence hall, an alternative to traditional residence hall living. It contains 104 one- and two-bedroom apartments to accommodate 312 upperclass students.

South Hall — Contains 12 apartments housing 34 upperclass students.

West Hall — Contains 12 one-bedroom apartments housing 24 upperclass students.

Annex Housing — This provides an alternative opportunity for group living. Groups of upperclass men or women share living space, house responsibilities, and cooking. Houses are located in the campus area. One way to maximize the living and learning of your housing situation is to bid for a Special Interest House. Groups of students have created exciting projects by writing and implementing educational impact proposals on such topics as Environmental Concerns, Men's and Women's Awareness, International Living, Honors Program, and Scandinavian Studies.

Mortensen Tower is carpeted, air conditioned, and contains kitchen units. It is otherwise unfurnished. In other residence halls or houses, rooms are furnished except for bed linens, towels, blankets, bedspreads, and lamps. Laundry facilities are available in each residence.

Student Rights

The College has adopted a statement of student rights and responsibilities and has provided for due process in matters of disciplinary action, grievances, and grade appeal. The Judicial Council is elected by students and faculty and serves to conduct hearings and review matters of concern. Any student who wishes to identify appropriate procedures for complaint should contact the Vice President for Student Affairs.

The College operates in compliance with the Family Rights and Privacy Act and Title IX. Students have the right to inspect all official records, files and data which pertain to them and which are maintained in the Office of the Registrar and the Placement Office and to challenge inaccurate or misleading information. Exceptions are parents' financial records and confidential letters and statements placed in the record before January 1, 1975, or placed under conditions where students have signed a waiver of right of access. Students have the right to experience education free from discrimination based on sex, race, ethnic or cultural background, handicap, creed, marital status or age.

Persons seeking additional information on these topics should contact the Office of the Dean of Students or the appropriate coordinator as listed in the Directory at the end of the Catalog.

Academic Information



Augsburg College constructs its curriculum upon the premise that students must be educated as full human persons: intellectually, spiritually, and physically. To act effectively, human beings must have a broad grasp of the world from which they have come as well as the world in which they live. By providing courses in the humanities, natural sciences, and social sciences, the general education curriculum introduces students to the breadth and complexity of knowledge and culture.

Required courses in religion are designed to acquaint students with the Christian tradition and encourage them to reflect upon the importance and meaning of spirituality in their lives. Recreation courses offer students the opportunity to develop skills for participation in exercise and sporting activities.

Students choose from over forty major areas of study to gain a depth of knowledge in a discipline and to prepare for a career or further study. Thus, through a balance of curricular activities supported by full programs in student life and religious life, an Augsburg College education strives to educate its students in a real world for the real world.

General Information

◆ Degrees Offered

Augsburg offers the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Music, and the Bachelor of Science degrees. The B.S. degree is awarded to graduates with majors in Chemistry (ACS), Music Therapy, Nursing and Social Work. The B.M. degree is awarded to graduates with majors in Music Education and Music Performance. Graduates with majors in other fields receive the Bachelor of Arts degree. Augsburg also offers a Master of Arts in Leadership degree.

◆ Academic Calendar

Augsburg follows the 4-1-4 calendar, with Fall and Spring semesters of approximately 14 weeks separated by a 4-week January Interim. Students normally take four courses each semester and one course during Interim. A maximum of three courses can be earned in the two annual summer sessions, one of four weeks and one of six weeks.

The calendar is coordinated with those of the four other colleges of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities, so students can take courses on another campus during the regular term. (See Registration.) January Interim is particularly intended to be a time for both students and faculty to

employ styles of teaching and learning and to investigate questions and topics in places and ways not possible during the regular term. The Interim catalog, published in the fall of each year, is distributed to all students and is available by contacting the Interim Office. In addition to classes offered on campus, Augsburg offers a variety of travel opportunities within the United States and abroad. Independent or directed study and Internships are among the many Interim options.

Augsburg Weekend College follows a trimester calendar (see Augsburg Weekend College). Augsburg's Graduate Program follows a trimester calendar.

◆ Faculty

The heart of any educational institution is its faculty, and Augsburg College is particularly proud of the excellence and commitment of its professors. Most faculty hold the doctorate or other terminal degree, and all consider their teaching to be the focus of their activity. Faculty are involved in research, including such varied studies as space physics, the history of medieval spirituality, women in the Soviet Union, and homelessness in American cities. Music faculty perform professionally on the local and national level, and studio artists' works can be seen in buildings, galleries, and shows around the country. Augsburg faculty see their research as supporting their teaching. They are actively involved in an exciting faculty development program which introduces them to current thought in many fields but especially in teaching techniques and theories.

Augsburg's size and small classes encourage its tradition of close involvement between professors and students. Faculty act as academic advisers and counselors and participate regularly in campus activities. Every student is assigned a freshman adviser and chooses a major adviser. In this close interaction, faculty act as both mentors and models for students.

◆ Library and Audio-Visual Services

A relaxed atmosphere, a helpful staff and friendly student library assistants make the library a favorite place to study. The main library houses over 160,000 books, periodicals, records, tapes and films. Music, Chemistry, and Art History slide libraries are located within the departmental areas.

A service-dedicated staff provides students with assistance to meet diverse information needs including instruction in the use of the library, standard reference service, guidance in pursuing term paper topics, and directions to other local sources of information. Special arrangements are made for access by students with physical handicaps.

Students have access to over 5,000,000 volumes via daily interloan and courier service among seven private liberal arts colleges, the Hill Reference Library, and Minitex, the statewide network.

The Library Audio-Visual Center houses audio-visual materials and equipment and provides access to materials for rent or loan. Assistance with

production of slides, transparencies, filmstrips and audio/video tape recordings is available for faculty and students. Equipment such as movie and slide projectors and tape recorders may be borrowed for limited periods. Film bibliographies and other advice on materials selection are available. Facilities for classes in broadcasting are located in the Center.

◆ Computer Resources

Approximately 60 microcomputers, including Apple II's and Macintoshes, IBM XT's, laboratory computers, and graphics microcomputers are arranged in networks with larger machines, to satisfy standard educational needs. Students and faculty members needing even more computing power also have access to computers at the University of Minnesota and the Minnesota Supercomputer Center.



Academic Organization and Programs

◆ Divisions and Departments

The College curriculum is offered by 20 departments which are grouped into four divisions for administrative and instructional purposes.

Humanities — Raymond Anderson (Chairperson)

Art, English, Foreign Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts

Natural Science and Mathematics — Neal Thorpe (Chairperson)

Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Computer Science, Physics

Social and Behavioral Sciences — Norma Noonan (Chairperson)

Business Administration and Economics, History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology

Professional Studies — Edwina Hertzberg (Chairperson)

Education, Health and Physical Education, Music, Nursing, Social Work

◆ Majors and Minors

Majors, or concentrations of study, may be within one department, within one division, or cross academic disciplines. Some students decide on a major or majors before they enter college. Others test a variety of disciplines before deciding. Normally a major should be elected by the end of the fourth semester and earlier in some disciplines. Details of majors and minors are in the course description section. Unless otherwise indicated, majors are part of the B.A. degree.

Students may contact the Registrar about creating a unique major.

Majors

Applied Economics
Art History
Biology
Business Administration
(Accounting, Finance, International
Business, Management, Management
Information Systems, Marketing)
Chemistry (B.A. or B.S.)
Communication
Computer Science
East Asian Studies¹
Economics
Economics-Business Administration
Engineering²
English
Foreign Languages:
French, German, Norwegian, Spanish
Health Education
History
Humanities
International Relations
Kindergarten-Elementary Education

Mathematics
Metro-Urban Studies
Music
Music Education (B.M.)
Music Performance (B.M.)
Music Therapy (B.S.)
Nursing (B.S.)
Occupational Therapy³
Philosophy
Physical Education
Physics (B.A. or B.S.)
Political Science
Psychology
Religion
Russian Area Studies¹
Scandinavian Area Studies
Social Science
Social Work (B.S.)
Sociology
Speech
Studio Art
Theatre Arts
Transdisciplinary

Minors

Art History
Biology
Business Administration
Chemistry
Communication
Computer Science
East Asian Studies
East and Southeast Asian Studies
Economics
English
Foreign Languages:
French, German, Norwegian, Spanish
Health Education
History
International Business
Management Information Systems

Mathematics
Music
Philosophy
Physical Education
Physics
Political Science
Psychology
Religion
Russian Area Studies¹
Scandinavian Area Studies
Social Welfare
Sociology
Speech
Studio Art
Theatre Arts
Women's Studies

It is possible for students to complete other majors through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). Students who wish to complete a major offered at one of the other ACTC colleges must apply through the Augsburg Registrar's Office.

1 — Cooperative Program of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities and agreements with the University of Minnesota. It is possible for students to take beginning and intermediate courses in Chinese, Japanese and Russian.

2 — Dual degree programs with the University of Minnesota Institute of Technology, Washington University School of Engineering and Applied Science, and Michigan Technological University.

3 — Dual degree program with Washington University School of Medicine.

◆ Teaching Licensure

Teaching Licensure programs are offered at Augsburg in Kindergarten-Elementary Education and the following fields in Secondary Education: English-Language Arts, French, German, Health, Life Science, Mathematics, Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics), Science (Grades 5-9), Social Studies, Spanish, Speech, Theatre Arts, and in the special areas of Art (K-12), Band (K-12) and Classroom Music (Grades 5-12), Orchestra (K-12) and Classroom Music (Grades 5-12), Vocal and Classroom Music (K-9), Vocal and Classroom Music (Grades 5-12), and Physical Education (K-12). Students planning to teach on the secondary level have advisers both in the Education Department and the area of their academic major(s).

◆ Certification Programs

Special programs certifying skills and knowledge have been established at Augsburg to increase vocational possibilities and/or enhance personal growth:

Certificate in Art — Requires eight courses, one of which must be in art history.

Special professional or avocational concerns of those wanting to teach art in less formal circumstances than a college are addressed. For further information, contact the Art Department Chairperson.

Church Staff Work Certification — Designed to prepare for full-time specialized lay work in the Lutheran Church. It consists of nine courses for a Church Staff Worker major in Religion plus additional specialized courses in psychology, sociology, speech and physical education. The program is designed to meet or exceed criteria used in The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America certification program. Interested students should contact the Religion Department Chairperson.

Program Evaluation Certification — Provides the background for performing systematic assessments of programs for social improvements. Students are required to complete a group of five psychology and sociology courses, including an Internship. For further information, contact the Psychology or Sociology Department Chairperson.



◆ Pre-Professional Programs

Students who plan to enter the fields of law, medicine, occupational therapy, dentistry, the ministry, veterinary science, pharmacy, or engineering can profit from a liberal arts education at Augsburg.

It is recommended that requirements for admission to graduate schools or seminaries be reviewed and the course of study at Augsburg planned accordingly. A faculty adviser is available in each field to assist students in their planning. Students who want to plan a pre-professional program should contact the Associate Academic Dean early in their freshman year to arrange for help from the appropriate faculty adviser.

Pre-Dentistry — These courses are recommended to fulfill the minimum requirements of the School of Dentistry at the University of Minnesota: ENG, 2 courses; BIO 111, 112; PHY 121, 122; CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106), 351, 352; MAT 124; PSY 105. Requirements at other universities may vary.

Pre-Engineering — This program provides a course of study which enables students to complete introductory core requirements in mathematics, science and the liberal arts necessary for engineering. Some students in the program choose to transfer after two years to an institution granting degrees in engineering, while others elect to participate in a dual degree program. Augsburg College has cooperative arrangements with three universities to allow the student to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg College and an engineering degree from either the University of Minnesota Institute of Technology, Minneapolis; Washington University School of Engineering and Applied Science, St. Louis, Missouri; or Michigan Technological University, Houghton, Michigan. The dual degree programs afford students the opportunity to combine a strong background in the liberal arts, including an elected major, with the study of engineering.

Pre-Law — Students considering a career in law should examine the handbook published by The Association of American Law Schools and consult the Augsburg pre-law adviser, Dr. Myles Stenshoel. Students may wish to take the course POL 170 (Law in the United States) to help determine their interest in law. Pre-Law students should major in a discipline of their own choosing, and will satisfy most law-school entrance requirements with a record of solid achievement in the liberal arts.

Pre-Medicine — Many medical schools are encouraging a liberal arts education to prepare for study in medicine. At Augsburg, the Biology and Chemistry Departments have majors which can fulfill the academic requirements for pre-medical students. Both require CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106), MAT 124, 125; and PHY 121, 122. The chemistry major also requires CHM 353, 361, one advanced course, seminar, and two or more biology courses. The biology major also requires BIO 111, 112, 201, 491 and at least one from each of five groups (367, 386, 471), (355, 474), (351, 353, 473), (361, 440), (476, 481), with 353 and 355 especially recommended for medical school. Designed to meet the University of Minnesota (Minneapolis) requirements, both programs also encourage courses in the behavioral sciences and humanities, including psychology and sociology. The University of Minnesota (Minneapolis) requires two years of English. Requirements at other medical schools may vary. Students are encouraged to consult with the faculty adviser early in the freshman year.

Pre-Occupational Therapy — Augsburg College has a cooperative arrangement with Washington University in St. Louis, Missouri, to allow students to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg and a Bachelor of Science or Master of Science degree in Occupational Therapy from Washington University. Prerequisite courses for the Occupational Therapy Program include ENG 111, BIO 111, 112 and 473 or 353; CHM 105 or 115; PHY 103; PSY 105, 351, 362; SOC 121, 336, SOC 362 or MAT 373.

Pre-Pharmacy — Augsburg has a program designed to fulfill minimum requirements of the College of Pharmacy at the University of Minnesota: BIO 111, 112; CHM 115, 116, 351, 352; ECO 112 or 113; ENG 111 and a second course; MAT 124, 125; PHY 121, 122; electives from humanities, literature and the arts to fulfill the semester hour requirements. Requirements at other universities may vary.

Pre-Seminary — A student may enter a theological seminary with any of several different majors, such as history, philosophy, English, psychology, sociology, or religion. Recommended preparation includes REL 111, 221; at least two semesters of history (Western Civilization); one or more courses in the history of philosophy; and Greek in the junior and/or senior year.

Pre-Veterinary Medicine — To meet minimum requirements of the College of Veterinary Medicine at the University of Minnesota, these courses are recommended: ENG, 2 courses; MAT 124; public speaking, 1 course; CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106), 351, 352, 353; BIO 111, 112; PHY 121, 122; economics, 1 course; 2 courses in art, literature, music, humanities, theatre, or Upper Division foreign languages; and anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, psychology or sociology courses to fulfill the rest of the distribution requirements. Requirements at other universities may vary.

▼ Inter-Institutional Programs

Augsburg cooperates with other colleges and institutions in the Twin Cities area on several programs.

Library and Media Center — Through CLIC, the Twin Cities private colleges library consortium, and MINITEX, the statewide library network, the Augsburg community has access to over 5,000,000 volumes.

Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) — Full-time students at Augsburg and the St. Paul colleges of Hamline, Macalester, St. Catherine and St. Thomas may elect a course each semester at one of the other campuses. No additional fee is required for such an exchange, except for private instruction in music and some independent studies. See Independent Study for further details. Students may elect to participate in the cooperative program to gain new perspectives, to get better acquainted with the other schools, or to undertake a specific course or major not offered on the home campus. The colleges have coordinated calendars. The Interim term may also be taken on another campus. A regularly scheduled bus shuttles students between the campuses.

Augsburg College also cooperates with other colleges in planning study opportunities for the January Interim

Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA) — Augsburg, in cooperation with fifteen other colleges and universities in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, and South Dakota, develops and offers off-campus study semesters in Scandinavia, South and Central America, San Francisco, and the Twin Cities. All HECUA programs are interdisciplinary and address the critical issues associated with social change and the human community. The consortium also facilitates innovative curricular endeavors, an interchange and sharing among faculty, cooperative research, international and experiential education, and conferences on planning and metro-urban studies.

Chemical Dependency Program — A cooperative effort between Augsburg College and Minneapolis Community College in downtown Minneapolis has resulted in the establishment of a four-year program in social work, sociology or psychology with a chemical dependency specialty. The program is designed to train specialists to help professional people in dealing with chemical dependency problems. Courses are taken on both campuses.

Conservation of Human Resources (CHR) — These co-learning classes bring together Augsburg students, prison inmates, mental hospital patients, guards, and students at rehabilitation centers. Classes are held at such places as the Shakopee Institution for Women, Stillwater State Prison, Trevilla of Robbinsdale (a center for the severely physically handicapped), or on the Augsburg campus. The classes offered through several departments give students first-hand views of the prisons, hospitals and rehabilitation centers. The response of students involved in the courses, both from Augsburg and the institutions, has been extremely favorable.

Air Force ROTC — Augsburg students may participate in the Air Force ROTC program at The College of St. Thomas under the ACTC consortium agreement. Students are eligible to compete for 2- and 3-year AFROTC scholarships. For more information, contact the Dean of the College.

Naval ROTC — Augsburg students may participate in the Naval ROTC program at the University of Minnesota under an agreement between Augsburg, the University of Minnesota, and the program. For more information, contact the Dean of the College.

▼ Opportunities for Study Abroad

Several types of international experience are available to Augsburg students. Some of them are briefly described below. For application procedures and further information, see the Director of International Programs. Since there is a limit on the number of students who may study abroad each year it is wise to apply in the fall prior to the year one wishes to participate in an international program. The deadline is December 1 of the preceding year.

Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities Programs — Students may participate in the ACTC program in Germany and Vienna, spending January and February in intensive language study in Germany, and March through May in a regular semester program in Vienna, where a variety of course offerings is available.

HECUA (Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs) — Augsburg students join students from other colleges and universities in five different full semester programs in Scandinavia, South and Central America, San Francisco and the Twin Cities. All programs are interdisciplinary and emphasize the impact of social change and cross-cultural factors on the human community. HECUA programs emphasize intense language experience, Internships, and field trips.

Interim — Study abroad during the Interim is planned for each year. See listings in the Augsburg Interim Catalog and in the brochure on Interims Abroad issued in spring for the following January. Augsburg is affiliated with the Upper Midwest Association for Intercultural Education (UMAIE).

International Business Program — Augsburg College International Business Program offers students the opportunity to spend a year of study in London, Paris (American College), Cairo (American University), or Heidelberg. A major concentration in international business provides the option of taking Business Administration courses at Augsburg and international Core courses at one or two of the campuses abroad. See Business Administration-International Business.

Program in Global Community — Augsburg's 3 1/2 month living/learning program based in Cuernavaca, Mexico, focuses on the study of issues related to global justice and human liberation in the light of Christian proclamation. Includes intensive Spanish instruction, group trips, home stay with a family, and cultural activities. The cost, including travel, is equivalent to full room, board, and tuition for one term at Augsburg. Application and interview required, enrollment limited. See Global Education Programs.

Human Services in a Latin American Context — 3 1/2 month study program designed to introduce participants to the central issues currently facing the third world, and to focus on Latin American models of education and service and their contribution to the process of social change. These models have grown out of the sense that the achievement of basic human rights goes hand in hand with the

empowerment of individuals and groups to control their own lives. Application and interview required, enrollment limited. See Global Education Programs.

Student Project for Amity Among Nations — Augsburg participates in the SPAN program. This is a joint venture of the University of Minnesota and several colleges in the state. Each year three or four countries are selected, and qualified students are granted partial scholarships to enable them to spend a summer in informal study in one of the countries chosen. Applications to the program are made in the spring of the freshman or sophomore year. The SPAN program consists of three stages: language study and group meetings during the school year before departure, Independent Study abroad on a topic of one's choice during the following summer, and the writing of a paper upon return.

Semester or Year Abroad — Arrangements have been made under which Augsburg students may spend their sophomore or junior year in study at a number of foreign educational institutions. Among them are the University of Oslo, Norway; the University of York, England; the University of Dundee, Scotland; the Institute for American Universities in Avignon, France; The American College in Paris; and the Fundacion Ortega y Gasset, Toledo, Spain.

Student Teaching Abroad — Selected Education Department students may participate in the International Student Teaching Abroad program coordinated through Moorhead State University. Students have options for student teaching in dozens of countries through the International Independent School network. Those interested in further information should contact the Education Department. Students who student teach abroad also will do part of their student teaching under direct Augsburg faculty supervision.

Summer School — There is a wide variety of possibilities for those who wish to spend a summer studying abroad. Recently Augsburg students have spent summers in Norway, Spain, Mexico, France, Greece, Germany, and England. Those interested in further information should contact the Director of International Programs.

▼ Honors Program

The Honors Program is a set of opportunities designed to challenge the most academically distinguished students at Augsburg. Honors combines academic and cultural components with social and intellectual activities. The main components of the program include a one-per-term sequence of honors courses during the freshman and sophomore year, special topics seminars, a senior honors Interim course, and a bi-monthly program of speakers and events in the city. Students gain an enriched academic experience with the support and camaraderie of other honors students. Through the program, the College can identify and meet the needs of our very best students. Members normally enter as freshmen, with opportunities for transfers and others. Requirements center on full participation in the program components and a GPA of approximately 3.5. Please send inquiries to Professor Diane Pike, Director of Honors.



▼ Cooperative Education and Internships

Through Cooperative Education and Academic Internships, Augsburg College students integrate their liberal arts education with the world of work. Each placement is closely related to a student's major or career interest. An underlying assumption is that a liberal arts education is an effective form of career preparation.

Augsburg's Cooperative Education and Academic Internship Programs link employers and faculty in a way that enriches and expands a student's educational experience. This on-the-job experience adds breadth and depth to the liberal arts curriculum and helps students make more informed career decisions.

Augsburg's liberal arts education is enhanced by the College's metropolitan location and the broad range of opportunities in the Twin Cities. Co-op Ed and Internships expand these mutually beneficial relationships and the resulting partnerships among employers, educators and students.

Augsburg has been a leading proponent and provider of experiential education for many years. Both Co-op Education and Internships are voluntary and available throughout the curriculum. Each academic department determines the extent of its involvement in either program and the amount of credit it will allow. The Associate Academic Dean coordinates the Internship Program with assistance from Cooperative Education and Career Services.

Co-op Education and Internships are separate and distinct from programs which require clinical experience, practicums, residencies and/or student teaching in order to fulfill the professional training associated with accredited programs. However, many students participate in Co-op Education and Internships prior to and following these required assignments.

Cooperative Education students are expected to complete one Internship per year in conjunction with their placement. A non-credit Cooperative Education transcript entry is available during the academic terms when the student is not registered for an Internship.

Upper Division Internships are numbered 399 and Lower Division Internships are numbered 199. Registration for Internships consists of the following steps. A learning agreement (forms are available from the Associate Academic Dean's office) must be negotiated with the faculty member responsible for grading the experience. The grading system, activities, and appropriate level must be agreed upon. The completed learning agreement is returned to the Associate Dean's office. An Internship card (with the description/location) signed by the faculty member and Associate Dean must be turned in to the Registrar's Office at registration time. Students are not encouraged to register/add until an actual experience has been arranged, but they must make arrangements by the end of the registration period. For extension of study beyond one term, see the section of the catalog under grading. A maximum of four courses of Internship may count toward the 35 courses required for the degree.

▼ Independent/Directed Study

Many departments offer opportunities for conscientious students who demonstrate sufficient background and preparation in a given field to carry out upper division level work on an independent basis. Courses are numbered 499. (Some departments have been given faculty approval to offer 1/2 course credit under 498. The Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts Department uses 495 for Independent Study in Communication.) Many departments also offer an opportunity for Directed Study on a Lower Division level. These courses are numbered 299. Arrangements between students and instructors should be made in advance of the period of initial registration. The grading system and appropriate level must be agreed upon. Independent and Directed Study course numbers are used only for study different in content from courses already listed in this Catalog. An agreed-upon title must be reported on the appropriate form to the Registrar's Office at registration time. The faculty member giving the grade must sign the form. Students are not encouraged to register/add until an actual study has been arranged, but they must make arrangements by the end of the registration period. For extension of study beyond one term, see the section of the Catalog under grading.

A maximum of two courses in Independent Study and/or Directed Study may count toward the 35 courses required for the degree. Students may cross-register for Independent Studies at another ACTC school only when the major field in which the Independent Study is proposed is not available on their home campus, and will be charged by the host campus for any special costs attached. Requests for exception to this policy should be made directly to their own academic dean.

▼ Weekend College

Augsburg Weekend College provides an educational alternative for adult students who work or have other commitments during the week. It is a means by which men and women may earn a college degree, complete a second major, or pursue a personal interest or skill.

Weekend College classes meet on alternate weekends and there are three trimester terms during the early September through June academic year. Students may take from one to four classes each term.

While Augsburg Weekend College program involves the same courses as the day school program, the curriculum is limited to selected liberal arts courses and the following majors: Business Administration (specializations in accounting, finance, management, and marketing), Communication (concentrations in human relations, marketing communications, public relations/advertising, and supervisory management), Management Information Systems, Elementary and Secondary Education, English, Nursing, and Social Work.

▼ Graduate Program

In January of 1987 Augsburg College initiated a Master of Arts program in Leadership. Based on the subject matter and approaches of the traditional liberal arts, this cross-disciplinary program directs its academic content and pedagogical approaches at situations, issues and problems relevant to organizational leaders. Augsburg's program recognizes that today's leaders need broad-spectrum abilities to provide them with a more comprehensive understanding of their world.

Designed for working adults who have demonstrated leadership potential in the workplace, the Augsburg Graduate Program operates on alternate Saturdays and alternate Thursday evenings. Students may take either one or two courses per trimester.

▼ Continuing Education Program

Augsburg College offers selected courses through Continuing Education. Inquiries should be addressed to the Office of the Associate Academic Dean.

▼ Center for Global Education

The Center for Global Education was founded at Augsburg in 1982 with a commitment to education which both expands our world view and deepens our understanding of issues related to global peace and justice. Students can participate in a number of forums, seminars and conferences that focus on global issues. In addition, a spring semester program in Mexico, "The Program in Global Community," a fall semester in Mexico, "Human Services in a Latin American Context," and occasional Interims allow more in-depth exposure to these topics.

Academic Policies and Procedures

▼ Registration

A student must be registered for a course to receive credit for it.

Students normally register for four courses a semester and one course in the Interim. Students registered for three or more courses in a semester are classified as full-time students. To register for more than 4.5 courses, students must contact the Registrar's office to petition the Committee on Student Standing for permission.

Although a student may register up to two weeks after the semester begins, registration is encouraged at the regularly scheduled time. Special fees are charged for late registration. Special fees also are charged for cancelling or adding courses or changing grading option after the first five days of a semester.

A joint class schedule is published each Spring by the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities, listing courses and their location at the five colleges for the following semesters.

Separate catalogs of courses are published by the Interim Office, Summer School Office, Weekend College Office and Graduate Program Office for those sessions at Augsburg, listing registration times and procedures.

Specific information on registration and help with registration on another campus are available from these offices:

Office of the Registrar — Science 114, for Fall and Spring Terms

Interim Office — Memorial 230

Summer School Office — Memorial 230

Weekend College Office — 2222 Murphy Square, for Fall, Winter and Spring Trimesters

Graduate Program Office — 2222 Murphy Square, for Fall, Winter and Spring Trimesters

▼ Pre-Registration

Freshmen and transfer students may pre-register during summer for courses in the fall. All currently enrolled students may pre-register during the fall for the spring and during the spring for the fall. All students must confirm their registration at the beginning of each semester and complete financial arrangements.

▼ Withdrawal from College

Students are urged not to abandon courses for which they are registered, since this results in a failing grade on the official record. Cancellation of courses or withdrawal from College must be done in the Registrar's Office. Withdrawal from College cannot occur during final examination week unless a petition is approved by the Student Standing Committee. Withdrawal from College and resulting adjustments in accounts are effective as of the date the completed Withdrawal from College form is returned to the Registrar's Office.

▼ Leave of Absence

Students may request a Leave of Absence for academic or personal reasons. A request form must be picked up from the Office of the Dean of the College. It must be signed by the Dean of Students, or authorized representative, and by the Dean of the College, or authorized representative. The completed form must be turned in to the Registrar's Office.

A Leave of Absence may be granted for one term or one academic year. If an extension of a Leave of Absence is needed, it should be requested in the same manner as the original Leave of Absence, and the completed form must be turned in to the Registrar's Office before the expiration of the previous Leave of Absence, or readmission will be required.

Students on leave are responsible for keeping the Registrar's Office informed of their mailing address. All deadlines for financial aid and housing must be observed by returning students. A Leave of Absence does not defer repayment of loans or extend incomplete deadlines.



▼ Graduation Requirements

The responsibility for seeing that all degree requirements are satisfied rests with the student. Academic advisers, department chairpersons, the Academic Dean and the Registrar are available for counsel and assistance in program planning.

Former Augsburg students, readmitted to complete a degree, have a choice between using the catalog in effect when they first enrolled, or using the catalog in effect at the point of readmission.

Each student must apply for graduation at the time specified by the Registrar. Application forms are available in the Registrar's Office.

All degree and course requirements must be completed and verified in the Registrar's office prior to the anticipated date of graduation (there may be no incompletes or open courses on the academic record).

See the separate section on Graduation with Distinction to learn about requirements for these honors.

1. Completion of 35 courses — At least 11 courses must be Upper Division, numbered in the 300s and 400s. Not more than 13 may be in one department, except in certain approved majors — 17 (Music Education) or 20 (Music Performance) for the Bachelor of Music degree, and 18 for the Bachelor of Science (Music Therapy) or Bachelor of Science (Nursing) degree. The course total must include three Interims for students whose complete academic work is at Augsburg. For transfer students, the course total must include one less Interim course than the number of years at Augsburg. This is calculated on each transfer student's evaluation of transfer credits.

No more than these maximums may be applied toward the 35 total courses required: 4 Conservation of Human Resources (CHR) courses; 2 courses by independent/directed study; 4 courses of Internship; and 8 courses with a grade of Pass (P). Non-traditional grading (P) also has these limits: 2 in the major except Elementary Education and Nursing; 1 in the minor if approved by the department chairperson.

Students who enter an academic program with a baccalaureate or higher degree should contact the Registrar's Office about specific requirements for a second baccalaureate degree or for the equivalent of a major.

2. Completion of a Major — Requirements for each major are listed under the departmental headings. A minor or double-major is not required, but is encouraged.

3. First Year Experience (FYE) — All students who enter the College as freshmen in the weekday schedule program must complete satisfactorily the FYE Fall Orientation and Seminar. See the program section on the First Year Experience for a full description.

4. Grade Point Average — 2.0 for most majors — A grade point average of 2.0 is required over all courses taken and over all courses which apply toward the major. Some majors, licensure, and certification require higher grades in each course or a higher grade point average. (For example, see licensure in education, music education, music performance, music therapy, nursing, social work.) See the departmental section for details.

5. Residence — The last year of full-time study or equivalent (minimum of 7 courses for part-time students) must be at Augsburg. Contact the Registrar if an official interpretation is needed.

6. Distribution Requirements — Next page.

▼ Distribution Requirements

Writing — A course in writing (English 111) or certification of demonstrated proficiency by the Department of English. Exemption tests are given during the summer and fall orientation periods.

Liberal Arts — An approved course from each of these seven areas:

- Mathematics-Physics
- Chemistry-Biology
- English-Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts (devoted to the study of literature)
- Psychology-Sociology
- Economics-Political Science
- History-Philosophy
- Art-Music

A list of approved courses is available from advisers and the Registrar's Office.

Foreign Languages — Two courses (111 and 112) of one foreign language at Augsburg. Students who test above the 111 level of a foreign language will take one additional course at placement level in that language or two courses (111 and 112) of another foreign language. International students should consult with the Registrar.

Religion — Three approved courses in religion, of which not more than one may be an Interim course. For transfer students, the number required is one Augsburg religion class for each year of study or equivalent at Augsburg. This is calculated on each transfer student's evaluation of transfer credits.

Urban Concerns, or Women's Studies, or Minority Studies — One course. Courses approved to meet this requirement are published each term. Information is available at the Registrar's Office.

Lifetime Sports — Two different Lifetime Sports or demonstrated proficiency in two different Lifetime Sports.

▼ English as a Second Language (ESL) Program

Students who declare a language other than English to be their primary language, or who are citizens of another country, must take the ESL placement test in conjunction with the English writing placement test at orientation. Students' placement in ESL, Developmental Writing, or Effective Writing will be determined by their scores on the Michigan test (80-90 range for exemption from ESL) and by a writing sample.

Near the end of each term of the English as a Second Language course, an objective test will be administered to all students in the class. The score on this test and the grade earned in the class will determine whether additional ESL course work is required. Usually a score of 80 to 90 and a course grade of 3.5 or 4.0 will fulfill the student's ESL requirement.

If students do not meet the ESL requirement, they will remain in ENG 217/218 until they meet the criteria stated above. Academic credit will normally be granted for no more than two courses.

Students who fulfill the ESL requirement, by examination or by course completion, have completed the foreign language requirement for graduation.

▼ Evaluation and Grading

Student achievement in courses is measured primarily by final examinations. Shorter tests, written papers, oral reports, and other types of evaluation also are used.

Most courses are offered with grading options — traditional grading on a 4.0 to 0.0 scale or the Pass/No Credit system, in which P means a grade of 2.0 or better and N means no credit and a grade of less than 2.0. Students are cautioned to use the P/N grade option with care since some graduate and professional schools do not look favorably on a large number of P-graded courses, or rank each as a "C." Transfer students are cautioned that P-graded courses do not count in the requirement that 14 traditionally graded courses be earned at Augsburg in order to be considered for graduation with distinction. See P/N limitations under Graduation Requirements.

Certain courses are offered on one grading system only. Sociology 265 and several Interim courses are graded only on the P/N grading system. Some education courses are graded only on the P/N system or only on the traditional system. English 111 is graded P or N, or 2.0-4.0/N. Some other courses are graded only P, 1.0, N. Chemistry Seminar and Lifetime Sports are graded P/0.0.

In courses where there is a choice, students will be graded on the traditional system unless they indicate on their registration that they wish to use the P/N grading option. Any changes in choice of grading system must be made according to dates published each term. A fee is charged for any changes after the first five days of classes.

▼ Explanation of Grades

Number grades are used with these definitions

4.0 Achieves highest standards of excellence

3.5

3.0 Achieves above basic course standards

2.5

2.0 Meets basic standards for the course

1.5

1.0 Performance below basic course standards

0.5

0.0 Unacceptable performance (no credit for the course)

Grades of P (Pass) or N (No credit) are not computed in the grade point average. A grade of P represents work at or above the 2.0 level; N represents work at the 1.5 or below level.

An incomplete grade may be given only in the case of extreme emergency. To receive an incomplete grade, a student must receive permission of the instructor of the course; must file a form stating the reasons for the request, the work required to complete the course, the plan and date for completing the work, and comments from the instructor; and must gain the approval of the Registrar. If permission is granted, the necessary work must be completed in enough time to allow evaluation of the work by the instructor and filing of a grade before the final day of the following semester. If the work is not completed by that date, the grade for the course becomes a 0.0.

Internships, Independent Studies, and Directed Studies may sometimes last longer than one term. When this is the case, they must be completed by the grading deadlines within one year from the beginning of the first term of registration. A grade of X is given by the instructor to indicate that the study is extended. It is expected that students given X extensions will continue to communicate with their instructors and demonstrate that satisfactory progress is being maintained. The Registrar's Office will automatically continue the registration in response to an X grade. A final grade will be issued at the end of the term in which the work is completed and evaluated (but not longer than one year). An instructor reserves the discretion of not giving an X where satisfactory progress is not demonstrated. Withdrawal from college or dropping these continued courses will terminate their registration. Under this circumstance, a re-registration as 1X by the student would be necessary if done during registration periods within one year of initial registration; if done after one year, a new registration would be necessary.

A course in which a grade of 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, N, I, or X has been received may be repeated for credit. Courses in which higher grades have been earned may not be repeated for credit and a grade, but may be audited. All courses taken and grades earned each term remain on the academic record. Only the credits and grades earned the second time, for legitimately repeated courses, are counted toward graduation and in the grade point average.

A course is given a grade of W when it is dropped after the deadline for dropping classes without a notation on the record.

▼ Auditing Courses

Students who wish to take courses without credit or grade may do so by registering for Audit (V). Full-time students may audit a course without charge. The charge for part-time students is listed under College Costs. Students who audit a course should confer with the instructor within two weeks of the beginning of the term to determine expectations, attendance and any other requirement. If expectations have been met, the course will be listed on the transcript as having been audited. If expectations have not been met, the course will be listed with a grade of W (Withdrawn).

▼ Grade Point Average

The grade point average (GPA) is based on final grades for all work at Augsburg. It does not include credit and grade points for work transferred from other colleges. Courses taken on the P/N grading option are recorded, but not computed in the GPA.

▼ Classification

Students are classified in August and at the end of the Fall and Interim terms.

Sophomores — 7 courses completed with at least 14 grade points.

Juniors — 16 courses completed with at least 32 grade points.

Seniors — 25 courses completed with at least 50 grade points.

▼ Advanced Placement Program

Advanced placement in courses beyond the beginning level is granted to students with scores of 3, 4, and 5 on the CEEB Advanced Placement Program Test. Additional credit or placement is at the discretion of the department. Inquiries should be addressed to the Office of the Registrar.

▼ International Baccalaureate Program

Courses earned from the International Baccalaureate Program will be considered by the College for advanced placement and appropriate credit. Departmental guidelines are available from the Office of the Registrar.



▼ Assessment of Previous Learning (APL Program)

Augsburg College recognizes that learning can and does take place in many life situations. Some of this learning may be appropriate for credit recognition within the disciplines that compose the academic program of a liberal arts college. The APL program (Assessment of Previous Learning) at Augsburg provides a means by which a student's previous learning, other than that which is transferred from another accredited institution, may be presented for examination for possible credit toward the completion of a baccalaureate degree.

Not all learning from life experience, however, is appropriate for credit recognition at a liberal arts college. Such learning must meet two essential criteria: 1) it is relevant to coursework in a field of study within the Augsburg liberal arts curriculum and 2) it can be objectively demonstrated either by comprehensive examination or committee evaluation.

The APL program at Augsburg provides several means by which students may have their previous learning assessed for credit recognition. The following is a brief description of each of these means of assessment:

The College Level Examination Program (CLEP) — This is a series of standardized tests which have been developed by The College Board and are offered to students for a small fee at regional testing centers. (The regional testing center for this area is the University of Minnesota.) Students who score at or above the 65th percentile on a subject examination may receive academic credit for that subject at Augsburg College. Additional information about CLEP tests is available from the Office of the Registrar.

Departmental Comprehensive Exams — These are available for students to use in obtaining credit for previous learning if the following conditions are met:

- A. There is a departmental instrument available for subject area in question.
- B. There is a faculty member designated by the department to administer the exam.
- C. The Student Standing Committee approves the student's request to take the exam. Credit for departmental exams is available on a pass/no credit basis only, and there is a charge per exam.

The Credit Assessment Program (CAP) — This is a credit assessment alternative in which a faculty committee completes a credit evaluation of a learning portfolio submitted by the student. The faculty committee is composed of the Registrar and two faculty members from fields of study directly related to the student's previous learning. Informational meetings and consultation are provided for students who wish to prepare a portfolio of previous learning for credit assessment. This may include a personal meeting with the CAP Committee. In completing the evaluation of a student's previous learning, the CAP Committee applies the following criteria:

- A. There is documentable evidence of a cognitive component in the previous learning experience that involved prescribed and/or systematic study of content material found within liberal arts coursework.
- B. The learning has been objectively verified by individuals in addition to the presenting student.
- C. The learning lends itself to both qualitative and quantitative measurement.
- D. The learning relates well to the student's educational goals.
- E. The learning and skills involved are current and could be used at the present time.

Students may apply for the credit assessment process after completing at least four courses of academic work at Augsburg College with a cumulative Augsburg GPA of at least 2.5. It is strongly recommended that the process not be used when four or fewer courses remain for graduation. There is an application deposit (applicable to transcript charge) to initiate the credit assessment process, and a charge for each semester credit applied to the student's transcript.

Transcript credit will be granted on the basis of semester credits, and the total number of credits granted will be divided by four to determine the number of courses applied to graduation. These credits will be recorded with the course number of CAP 2xx. Application of this credit toward distribution requirements and academic majors and minors may be subsequently addressed by the departments involved in response to a formal request by the student.

Maximum Credit Accepted for Previous Learning — While Augsburg College recognizes the validity of learning that takes place outside the traditional classroom, this learning must be placed in the context of formal study in campus-based liberal arts courses. Therefore, Augsburg places a maximum of nine courses (one-fourth of a baccalaureate degree) on transcript credit that is obtained through previous experiential learning. In compiling the nine courses of credit for previous experiential learning, the student may use any combination of the three assessment processes available in the APL program: CLEP exams, departmental exams, and credit granted through CAP Committee assessment.

▼ Academic Progress, Probation and Dismissal

The College requires that students maintain the following cumulative grade point averages (GPA):

- Freshman** — a student having taken fewer than 7 courses cumulative GPA of 1.6 or higher
- Sophomore** — a student having taken fewer than 16 courses cumulative GPA of 1.7 or higher
- Junior** — a student having taken fewer than 25 courses cumulative GPA of 1.9 or higher
- Senior** — a student having taken 25 or more courses cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher.

It should be noted that a minimum GPA of 2.0 is required for graduation with certain majors requiring a higher minimum GPA.

Students whose academic achievement falls below these guidelines will either be placed on scholastic probation at the end of the term, or will be continued on probation, or will be dismissed from the College. In addition, a freshman who receives 2 zero grades or a sophomore who receives 3 zero grades will be considered for probation or dismissal. However, dismissal from the College is not automatic. Each case is reviewed by the Committee on Student Standing. Evidence of the student's commitment to academic progress is the major consideration in deciding whether or not to dismiss a student. Students who have a poor academic record may be strongly advised to withdraw before the end of a term. Those on probation who voluntarily withdraw from the College, as well as those who are dismissed, must have special permission to re-enroll.

Students may be removed from probation when the cumulative GPA reaches the minimum levels stated above. Students placed on probation as freshmen for having earned 2 zero grades may be removed from probation if their classification changes to sophomore, if they have not earned additional zero grades, and if their cumulative GPA reaches 1.7. Students placed

on probation as sophomores for having earned 3 zero grades may be removed from probation if their classification changes to junior and their cumulative GPA reaches 1.9.

The College reserves the right to dismiss any student who does not meet the guidelines stated above. Once a student is dismissed, he or she may appeal the decision within 10 days to the Committee on Student Standing.

▼ Dean's List

The Dean's List is compiled after each semester, listing students whose grade point average for a semester is 3.5 or better, based on a minimum of three full courses, or equivalent, for a weekday schedule student or two full courses, or equivalent, for a weekend college student, graded on the traditional grading system, with no incompletes in courses offered for credit. If permission is given, an announcement is sent to the hometown newspaper of each student on the Dean's List.

▼ Graduation with Distinction

Graduation with distinction is determined as follows:

Summa cum laude — 3.8 to 4.0 cumulative GPA

Magna cum laude — 3.6 up to but not including 3.8 cumulative GPA

Cum laude — 3.3 up to but not including 3.6 cumulative GPA

To qualify for graduation with distinction, transfer students must have completed two years (14 traditionally graded courses) of work at Augsburg.

▼ Veterans of Military Service

Augsburg is approved by the State Approving Agency for Veterans Education. Veterans should consult with the Office of the Registrar about completion of the enrollment certificate and the forwarding of other information to the Veterans Administration.

Augsburg's standards of academic progress are given in this Catalog. When a veteran or eligible person fails to maintain these prescribed standards of progress, the College will so inform the Veterans Administration. It is the responsibility of each veteran to report any change in registration and/or academic load to the Office of the Registrar, as it is for all students.

If less than full-time, veterans will be referred to the State Approving Agency after any period of two consecutive terms if they did not earn the equivalent of what they had been certified for.

A non-punitive grade which brings a veteran's academic load for the term below three courses will be reported to the Veterans Administration. Veterans will need to meet the requirements of the Veterans Administration regarding repayment of educational assistance funds received.

Departments and Programs

- Course Descriptions
- Major and Minor Requirements



As a liberal arts institution, Augsburg College operates with a belief that knowledge and truth are interrelated and are integrated into a whole. The tradition of the academic world, however, divides this unified truth into more manageable parts: the academic disciplines. The knowledge of individual disciplines is subdivided into courses which make it more accessible to students. These courses can be arranged in various ways to construct majors, to create the substance of a broad general education, and to give students the opportunity to study areas of particular individual interest.

Descriptions of courses are arranged by departments and programs. These descriptions offer a brief summary of the subject matter covered in individual courses to aid students in planning a program. A syllabus containing a more detailed explanation of content, approach, and requirements for a particular course can be obtained from the instructor.

Department entries also contain a narrative discussion of the educational philosophy of each department, its goals, and its place in the College's program. A listing of requirements for individual majors follows the narrative.

Courses and terms listed are subject to change. In general, classes are offered Fall and/or Spring terms, unless another frequency is specified. The Schedule of Classes published each spring lists offerings and locations for Fall and Spring terms. Descriptions and schedules for courses offered in January Interim, Summer School, Augsburg Weekend College and the Master of Arts in Leadership program are published in separate catalogs.

◆ Credits

A full course is offered for one credit. A few fractional courses, for one-half or one-quarter credit, are offered in the Division of Professional Studies. A full course has the approximate value of 4 semester credits or 6 quarter hours.

Most courses meet for three 60-minute periods or two 90-minute periods a week, in addition to laboratories.

◆ Numbering

Courses numbered below 300 are Lower Division courses. Courses numbered 300 and above are classified as Upper Division. In general, courses in the 100s are primarily for freshmen, 200s sophomores, 300s juniors, and 400s seniors.

◆ Prerequisites

Courses that must be taken before enrolling in a higher level course are listed in the course description. A student may enroll in a course when a prerequisite has not been fulfilled if there is prior approval by a professor teaching the course and of the academic adviser.

▼ Art Department (ART)



Art is important as a field of study for our modern age. Our survival as a culture may very well depend on whether we are able to create order and beauty in the design and function of communities. Realizing this, we have made design and sensitivity to all aspects of visual experience central to the art program at Augsburg.

Giving and receiving visual messages is so much a part of everyday life that it is often taken for granted. At the same time, however, the interchange of visual ideas is frequently misunderstood. The task of the artist, art teacher, and art historian is to celebrate visual experience through a variety of media and art examples. In short, the visual arts teach us how to see.

Because of the College's commitment to the liberal arts, the visual arts, as taught at Augsburg, draw ideas and inspiration from all disciplines. Art as a human activity does involve manual skill, although to become broadly significant it should interact with the content available in other fields, such as language, history, drama, music, literature, philosophy, theology, business, physical education, and science.

A liberal arts college, such as Augsburg College, is an ideal setting for the study of art because it provides a constant possibility for the interaction of ideas, disciplines, and attitudes. At Augsburg, art study is further enhanced by associations with a significant number of art galleries and museums in the Twin Cities area.

Cooperative Education and Internships in studio art and art history provide on-the-job, supervised, evaluated experiences which contribute to the student's overall education and development. Primary goals include improvement of art and museum skills, production and creative strategies.

Hundreds of specific careers exist in the general area of art. Augsburg graduates have established careers in such fields as teaching in public schools and colleges, anthropology, pottery making, antique restoration and sales, film and video work, portrait painting, and gallery and museum work.

The future holds a great deal of promise for artists who can combine skills with a breadth of understanding.

Art Faculty: Philip Thompson (Chairperson), Kristin Anderson, Robert Friederichsen, Norman Holen, Patrick Redmond, Dorothy Williamson.

Studio Art Major: 9-13 studio courses with Foundations 102, 107, 225; 3 art history courses including 240. One course must be in 2-dimensional art (118, 223, 360) and 1 in 3-dimensional art (150, 221, 250). Majors are required to begin their programs with the Foundations, although advanced placement is possible with approval of a portfolio by the Art faculty.

Teaching Licensure Major: 7 studio disciplines among foundations 102, 107, 225; Studio 118, 132, 150, 221, 223 and 250 plus a second course in 2 areas; 240 and 2 other art history courses. Consult with Education Department for requirements in education for teacher licensure.

Art History Major: 8 art history courses including 240 and 388; 2 studio courses including 1 from 102, 107 or 225 and 118 or 221.

Honors Majors: GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall, general growth and development and/or special projects such as senior exhibition and research. Application should be made to the Department Chairperson before the last term of the senior year.

Studio Art Minor: 4 studio courses including 107; 240.

Art History Minor: 5 art history courses including 240.

Certificate in Art: 8 art courses, including 1 in art history. Up to 4 courses may be taken in one studio area or in art history.

◆ Foundations in Studio Art

102 Environmental Aesthetics

Fine arts in the urban and world setting. Concern for the visual content of experience in the environment leading toward appreciation and criticism. Individual and group projects exploring design problems in representation, symbolism and abstraction.

107 Drawing

Drawing in graphite pencils, pen, and pastel pencils. Subjects include still-life, figures, building interiors and exteriors, and experimental work.

225 Visual Communications I

The theory and practice of visual perception and communication using elements such as color, line, shape, type, and pictorial images. An emphasis will also be placed on the creative thought process.

◆ Studio Art

100, 300 Special Topics

Occasional courses dealing with subjects not usually offered by the Department.

118 Painting I

Introduction to painting media and technique in acrylic and oil.

132 Photography

The camera used as a tool for visual creativity and expression with attention to black and white photographic process. Need access to 35 mm. single lense reflex camera. Materials will cost approximately \$125-150. (Fall)

- 150 Jewelry**
An introduction to the casting of jewelry in pewter and silver.
- 199 Internship**
Lower Division Internship.
- 221 Sculpture I**
An introduction to sculpture. Choice of media: clay, welded steel and bronze, plaster, stone, and plexiglass. Learn to model, carve, cast, weld and assemble the respective media.
- 223 Print Making I**
Principles and methods of print making in a variety of media including etching, silk-screen and woodcut.
- 247 Life Drawing**
See Interim Catalog.
- 250 Ceramics I**
An introduction to the making of pottery with an emphasis on handbuilding and glazing.
- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division credit.
- 330 Visual Communications II**
A study of visual communications in magazines, television, film, advertising symbols, and other mass media. Practice in areas of photography, typography, and illustration. (Prereq.: 225, Spring)
- 351 Ceramics II**
Advanced work in ceramics with an emphasis on throwing or handbuilding and a continuation of glazing. (Prereq.: 250)
- 355 Painting II**
Advanced study of painting. (Prereq.: 118)
- 360 Watercolor Painting**
Design concepts using descriptive and experimental techniques in transparent watercolor. (Alternate years)
- 368 Print Making II**
Advanced work with color and composition in various media, including silk-screen, etching, and woodcut, including Japanese woodcut technique. (Prereq.: 223)
- 399 Internship**
Consult Chairperson or Internship Director to determine project.
- 478 Sculpture II**
Advanced work in sculpture. Choice of media: clay, welded steel and bronze, plaster, stone, and plexiglass. (Prereq.: 221)
- 499 Independent Study**
Advanced study in area of the student's choice, intended for senior art majors.

◆ Art History

- 240 Art History Survey**
A survey of art from prehistoric to modern times. Includes reading, research, viewing of slides, visits to museums.

Note: The following courses are offered intermittently, usually one or two sections a year.

- 352 Women's Art History**
A study of the place of women in the history of the visual arts—as artists, as subjects, and as patrons.
- 382 Scandinavian Arts**
Survey of the visual arts in Scandinavia from pre-history to modern times.
- 385 Prehistoric and Ancient Art**
The art of the Ice Age through the Roman period to the 4th century A.D.
- 386 Medieval Art**
Early Christian through late Gothic and proto-Renaissance painting, sculpture, and architecture in Europe.
- 387 Renaissance and Baroque Art**
European painting, sculpture, and architecture, from the 14th through the 18th centuries.
- 388 19th and 20th Century Art**
European painting, sculpture, and architecture from Neoclassicism through the present.
- 389 American Art**
A study of early colonial art through contemporary American art, with specific emphasis on 19th and 20th century art and its relationship to European art as well as indigenous movements.



▼ Biology Department (BIO)

Biology is the study of life, and it is natural that we, as contemplative living creatures, seek a deeper understanding of the living world that envelops us. This search has led to the realization that the earth is filled with an enormous variety of living organisms. Since humans are a part of the biological world, an understanding of the basic biological processes common to all organisms, as well as those features which are unique to humans, is essential to attain self-understanding and to provide a basis for wise decisions.

Another significant insight that has emerged from the study of life is that even the simplest organisms are incredibly complex, and a complete understanding of even one of these has, as of yet, eluded the grasp of biologists. This is true even though some organisms have been subjected to years of intensive scrutiny. Biology will thus continue to be a fertile field for research for many years to come.

Still, an enormous amount of knowledge regarding living organisms has accumulated over the years. In recent decades great strides have been made in understanding important biological processes, particularly those at the cellular and molecular levels. Biological research has also provided some extremely important benefits to humans. Most advances in medicine, veterinary medicine, agriculture and food science have depended on the findings of basic biological research.

Since the biological world reveals such variety, complexity, and knowledge, an undergraduate major in biology needs to be broadly based. Since a complete understanding of biological systems depends on applications of the principles of physics and chemistry, a firm background in the physical sciences is also important for biologists.

For many, an undergraduate major in biology serves primarily as a basis for further study. In past years Augsburg graduates have gone on to further studies in professional schools such as medicine, veterinary medicine, and dentistry. Others have entered graduate programs in the life sciences, leading to careers in areas such as college or university teaching, basic and applied research, and public or environmental health. Other graduates have embarked directly after graduation on a variety of careers, including high school teaching and laboratory technology.

Biology Faculty: Neal Thorpe (Chairperson), Robert Herforth, Erwin Mickelberg, Ralph Sulerud

Major: 9 courses, including 111, 112, and 201 plus 9 other courses, at least 1 from each of the following 5 groups: Molecular and Cellular: 367, 386, 471; Cellular to Organismal: 355, 474; Organismic/Animals: 351, 353, 473; Organismic/Plants: 361, 440; Environmental: 476, 481.

One of the 6 courses may be BIO 203 or any Upper Division Interim biology course. BIO 491, a noncredit seminar, is required of all juniors and seniors. Also required: CHM 105(115), 106(116), and 223; PHY 103; Math Placement Group III.

Students intending to enter graduate, medical, or other professional schools should consult with the Department since these schools vary in their science admission requirements. These may include CHM 351, 352 instead of 223, PHY 121, 122 instead of 103, and MAT 124, 125.

Licensure for teaching in Minnesota also requires 3 courses in earth and life sciences. For secondary teaching we recommend the broadest possible program in biology. Students planning to teach are advised to consult with the Education Department early in their academic program.

The Department works with the Cooperative Education Office in identifying and defining Co-op Ed experiences in laboratories and other settings in the Twin Cities. This experience is open to juniors and seniors. Students interested should consult with the Biology Department Co-op Ed Coordinator.

Honors Major: GPA of 3.5 in biology and 3.0 overall, active participation in seminar, 1 course of approved Independent Study with an oral defense of the research report. Application should be made no later than the first term of the senior year.

Minor: 5 courses, including 111, 112 and 3 Upper Division courses; CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106).

- 101 Human Biology**
Basic biological concepts from an anthropocentric point of view. An attempt to answer such questions as: What makes man just another member of the biotic fold? Does man have a niche in the ecosystem? What influence does man have on the environment? What influence does the environment, especially the urban environment, have on man? (3 hours lecture. A student may not receive credit for both 101 and 103. Does not apply to the major or minor)
- 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology**
A professional course in the structure and function of the human body. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory. (A student may not receive credit for both 101 and 103. Does not apply to the major or minor)
- 105 Biology and Society**
What are some of the biologically-based problems with which our society must deal? A survey of the environmental and health implications of pollution, non-renewable resource depletion, waste disposal, war, occupational safety and health. An historical survey of American agriculture, world food supply and biological determinism. A critical evaluation of the social application of biological concepts. (3 hour lecture. Does not apply to the major or minor)
- 108 Microbiology**
Basic microbial features are considered as well as applications of microbiology to the fields of medicine and sanitation. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory. For student nurses, health majors, or consent of instructor. Prereq.: CHM 110 or consent of instructor. Weekend College. Does not apply to the major or minor)
- 109 Special Topics in Biology**
Offered periodically through Augsburg's Conservation of Human Resources (CHR) program. Generally conducted off campus with community people taking the course together with college students in a co-learning model. Topics will vary depending upon needs and interest. (Does not apply to the major or minor)
- 111,112 General Biology**
A comprehensive introduction to biological science for biology and other science majors. The course includes an introduction to molecular biology, cellular biology, genetics, developmental biology, evolutionary mechanisms, anatomy, physiology, ecology, and phylogenetic relationships of organisms. Must be taken in sequence except by permission of instructor. (3 hours lecture; 4 hours laboratory. 111, Fall; 112, Spring)
- 199 Internship**
Lower Division Internship. (Prereq.: 112)
- 201 Methods in Biological Research**
An examination of methods commonly employed in biological research, which may include electrophoresis, column separations, ultracentrifugation, microscopy, cell culture, radioisotopic techniques, gas chromatography, and physiological recording. The theoretical basis of each method is discussed and experiments are conducted to demonstrate the utility of each method. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory. Prereq: 112. Spring)
- 203 Principles of Nutrition**
A study of the six classes of nutrients and their digestion, absorption, transport, metabolism, interaction, storage, and excretion. A special effort will be made to differentiate "fact from fiction" in this controversial biological field. (3 hours lecture. Prereq.: 112 or consent of instructor. Fall)

- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division credit. (Prereq.: 112)
- 351 Invertebrate Zoology**
A study of the invertebrate groups stressing classification, morphology, behavior, life history, and evolutionary relationships. (3 hours lecture, 4 hours laboratory. Prereq.: 112. Alternate years, Spring)
- 353 Comparative Vertebrate Zoology**
A comparative study dealing with the classification, morphology, distribution, evolution, behavior and population dynamics of the vertebrates. (3 hours lecture, 4 hours laboratory. Prereq.: 112. Fall)
- 355 Genetics**
The principles of heredity with emphasis on recent advances in human genetics. Laboratory work stressing *Drosophila* genetics. (3 hours lecture, 4 hours laboratory. Prereq.: 112. Spring)
- 361 Plant Biology**
A survey of the major divisions of the plant kingdom including the study of anatomy, physiology, life histories, taxonomy, and ecology. (3 hours lecture, 4 hours laboratory. Prereq.: 112. Fall)
- 367 Biochemistry**
An introductory consideration of the chemistry of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids including intermediary metabolism. (3 hours lecture. Prereq.: 112, CHM 223 or 352 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- 386 Immunology**
A study of the structure and function of the immune system at molecular, cellular, and tissue levels. Both basic immunology and fundamental principles relating to clinical immunology will be considered. (3 hours lecture, 4 hours laboratory. Prereq.: 112. Alternate years, Spring)
- 399 Internship**
Upper Division Internship. Students must be juniors or seniors. (Prereq.: 112)
- 440 Plant Physiology**
A consideration of the chemical and physical mechanisms involved in photosynthesis, respiration, growth, and development, and water relations in vascular and nonvascular plants. The relationships of these processes to plant structures. (3 hours class, 4 hours laboratory. Prereq.: 112. Alternate years, Spring)
- 471 Cellular Biology**
A study correlating function with ultrastructure in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. (3 hours class, 4 hours laboratory. Prereq.: 112, 367 or consent of instructor. Alternate years, Spring)
- 473 Animal Physiology**
A study of animal function with emphasis on the vertebrates. Wherever possible, functions are explained on the basis of physical and chemical principles. (3 hours class, 4 hours laboratory. Prereq.: 112; CHM 106 or 116; PHY 103 or 122 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- 474 Developmental Biology**
A consideration of the physiological and morphological changes which occur during the development of organisms with emphasis on the vertebrate animals. Experimental as well as descriptive studies are included in the laboratory work. In addition to embryonic development, the topics of malignancy, aging, and regeneration are discussed. (3 hours class, 4 hours lab. Prereq.: 112. Spring)

476 Microbiology

An introduction to the study of microorganisms with emphasis on bacteria and viruses. Microbial taxonomy, morphology, physiology, genetics, and pathogenicity are considered as well as certain methods. (3 hours class, 4 hours laboratory. Prereq.: 112. Fall)

481 Ecology

A survey of representative biological communities; the study of reciprocal relationships between organisms and their environments. (3 hours class, 4 hours laboratory, some Saturday field trips. Prereq.: 112, 361 or consent of instructor. Spring)

491 Seminar

A weekly meeting of biology majors under the direction of Beta Beta Beta Biological Honor Society. Active participation by juniors and seniors is required. Guest speakers are often invited. A noncredit requirement for the major.

499 Independent Study

Individual laboratory, field, or library research under the direction of an instructor. Intended for biology majors who are juniors or seniors. (Prereq.: 112, and previous arrangement with instructor)

▼ Business Administration and Economics Department

The Department of Business Administration and Economics is committed to developing both the theoretical and practical tools necessary for entry into and advancement in business and other organizations as well as preparation for graduate study. To this end, the Department offers specialization in a variety of areas including: Accounting, Applied Economics, Economics, Finance, International Business, Management, Management Information Systems (MIS), Marketing, as well as a Combined Business and Economics concentration.

Each of these areas is dependent upon a strong foundation in the liberal arts with an emphasis on solid communication and analytical skills. Recognizing the occupational realities of the business and economic disciplines, the Department is equally committed to maintaining an application-oriented balance. This balance is achieved in part by fostering close ties with the corporate community which in turn provides a wealth of practical expertise and a wide variety of Internship opportunities, as well as future job prospects.

Departmental faculty believe they can best serve both the student and the community by contributing to an education which is ethically based, technically competent and socially aware.

Business Administration and Economics Faculty: Amin Kader (Chairperson), Diane Busico, Thomas Busico, John Cerrito, Peter Gillen, John Cosgrove, Gerald Glatzmaier, Satya Gupta, Paul Halvorson, Mark Hassenstab, Richard Herzog, Marilyn Horowitz, Mary Jo Johnson, Jane Kammerman, Robert Kramarczuk, Roy LaFayette, Dan McNamara, Fekri Meziou, Thomas Morgan, Paul Pender, David Riley, Edward Sabella, Hamed Sallam, Milo Schield, Stanley Solnick, Stuart Stoller

◆ Business

Business Administration Major (BUS) Core courses for the Accounting, Finance, Management and Marketing specializations:

BUS 175, 221, 222, 242, 252, 279, 331, 391, ECO 112, 113, 313, 311 or 312 or 315.

Specialization in Accounting: 12 Core courses, 322, 323, 324, either 326 or 423 or 425.

Specialization in Finance: 12 Core courses, 322, 433, 438, either 479 or ECO 318 or 415.

Specialization in Management: 12 Core courses, 340, 440, ECO 318, PSY 373 or SOC 301.

Specialization in Marketing: 12 Core courses, 352, 357, 450, ECO 415

Specialization in International Business: 175, 221, 222, 242, 252, 279, 331, 391, ECO 112, 113, 313. Also the following emphasis: 3 International Business Courses and an International Economics Course.

BUS 399 or 499 is required, as well as 3 semesters of a foreign language (or tested equivalent).

Specialization in Management Information Systems: 175, 221, 222, 242, 252, 279, 331, 370 (or CSC 352), 375, 475, 476, 479; ECO 112, 113, 313, 318; MAT 174 and 175 or MAT 124 and CSC 170.

Honors Major: GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral examination in the major field of concentration.

Minor in Business Administration: 6 courses, including 221, 242, 252, 331, ECO 112 and 113. Other configurations may be permitted on consultation with the Department.

Minor in International Business: 6 courses, including 221, 242 or 252, ECO 113, and 3 International Business courses. Other configurations may be permitted on consultation with the Department.

Minor in Management Information Systems (MIS): 6 courses, including 221, 242 or 252, 370, 375, 475, and ECO 113. 175 is the recommended prerequisite for 370 and 375. Other configurations may be permitted on consultation with the Department.

C.P.A. Certification: Students who wish to take the Certified Public Accountants (CPA) examination prior to fulfilling the experience requirement must have completed the major in Business Administration-Accounting and taken all accounting and business law offered. Students majoring in Business Administration-Accounting are qualified under the rules of the Minnesota State Board of Accountancy to sit for the examination during their last semester.

C.M.A. Certification: Students who have taken a prescribed course of study in accounting may take the certified management accountant (CMA) examination prior to fulfilling the experience requirement. This certificate indicates proficiency in the area of managerial accounting.

Notes: Students who plan to major in the Business Administration department are strongly encouraged to select a department adviser as soon as possible, in order to carefully plan their program of study.

In addition to the courses listed under the title "Topics in Business Administration" (BUS 295, 495), the Department has also offered: Research Methods for Economics and Business, Computer Simulation for Business, Income Taxes for Individuals, Computer Applications, Discrete Event Simulation, Entrepreneurship, Micro Computer Accounting, Ethics in Business, International Management, International Marketing and Risk Management and Insurance.

Business Courses (BUS)

175 Computers for Economics and Business

An introduction to computerized data processing. Learn a higher-level language (BASIC). Learn about computerized spread-sheets (LOTUS) and data bases (DBASE). Learn about word processing and computerized business graphics. (Prereq.: Math Placement Group II or high school algebra)

199 Internship

Lower Division Internship.

221 Principles of Accounting I

Introduction to business activities, basic concepts and fundamentals of accounting, the accounting cycle and preparation of financial statements.

222 Principles of Accounting II

A continuation of 221. Introduction to business activities, accounting for corporations. Basic concepts and fundamentals of managerial accounting, planning and controlling processes, decision-making and behavioral considerations. (Prereq.: BUS 221)

242 Principles of Management

Development of the theory of management, organization, staffing, planning, and control. The nature of authority, accountability and responsibility, analysis of the role of the professional manager

252 Principles of Marketing

Principles of basic policy and strategy issues in marketing. Legal, ethical, competitive, behavioral, economic, and technological factors as they affect product, promotion, marketing channel and pricing decisions.

279 Quantitative Methods for Economics and Business

An introduction to quantitative reasoning, descriptive measures, probability, sampling distributions, inference, and estimation with emphasis on their use in applied problems in business and economics. (Prereq.: Math Placement Group III or a grade of at least 2.0 in MAT 104)

- 295 Topics**
Lectures, discussions, meeting with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and readings in the areas of business administration. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)
- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division credit.
- 322 Accounting Theory and Practice I**
An analysis of accounting theory pertaining to financial statements, income concepts, current and non-current assets. (Prereq.: BUS 221, ECO 113, Fall)
- 323 Accounting Theory and Practice II**
A continuation of 322. An analysis of accounting theory pertaining to liabilities, stockholders' equities and other accounting issues. Additional emphasis on income determination considering price level changes. (Prereq.: BUS 322, Spring)
- 324 Managerial Cost Accounting**
Accounting tools for planning and control of economic activities. Planning, budgeting, standard cost systems, as well as other quantitative and behavioral topics. (Prereq.: BUS 222, 242, 252, 279, or consent of instructor)
- 326 Tax Accounting**
The more common and important provisions of federal income taxes for individuals and various forms of business enterprises. (Prereq.: BUS 221, 331, ECO 112, 113, or consent of instructor)
- 331 Financial Management**
Theory of acquisition, allocation, and management of funds within the firm. Sources and uses of long and short term funds, cost of capital, capital budgeting, leverage, dividend policy, and related topics. (Prereq.: BUS 222, ECO 113)
- 340 Human Resource Management**
Personnel function in business, acquisition and utilization of human resources; desirable working relationships; effective integration of the worker with the goals of the firm and society. (Prereq.: BUS 242)
- 352 Marketing Research and Analysis**
Research process as an aid to decision making in marketing management; research methodology; marketing research results; evaluation of the effectiveness of research in marketing. (Prereq.: BUS 252, 279, ECO 113, or consent of instructor)
- 355 Marketing Communications**
This course looks at the communications aspects of marketing by integrating advertising, public relations, sales promotion, and personal selling into a coherent promotion mix. Emphasis will be placed on the design and evaluation of marketing communications programs, particularly advertising; selection of media; copy-creative effort; advertiser-agency relationship; management of the personal selling function including salesforce selection, compensation, territorial design, and performance appraisal. (Prereq.: BUS 252) Note: 355 and 357 cannot both be taken for credit)
- 357 Advertising**
An introduction to print and broadcast advertising and promotion as important elements in modern marketing and communications. (Note: 355 and 357 cannot both be taken for credit)

362 International Business

Introduction to the problems and possibilities of doing business in an international context. Appreciation of the prospective required for successful planning and management of any enterprise operating abroad is emphasized by foreseeing both the opportunities and the difficulties inherent in international business. (Prereq.: Two business and economics courses or consent of instructor)

370 Advanced Computing for Business and Economics

Current topics involving programmable spreadsheets (LOTUS), programmable data bases (D-BASE), graphics, information retrieval using telecommunications, and other packages (statistical analysis, project management, expert systems, etc.). Solve common problems in economics, finance and marketing. (Prereq.: One computer course such as BUS 175 or CSC 145, 170 or 174. Recommended BUS 279)

375 Information Systems in the Organization

Use of systems approach in analyzing the use of information systems in the organization. Analyze business needs and information requirements, identify relevant solutions and communicate recommendations. Emphasis on management consulting skills including written and verbal communications. (Prereq.: Two computer courses such as BUS 175 and 370)

391 Business Law

Legal rules relating to contracts, agency, negotiable instruments, property and business organizations under the Uniform Commercial Code.

399 Internship Program

A student may receive course credits through an Internship program which is applicable to graduation, but not to the major. This program will afford the student the opportunity to spend one full term working with some organization. In addition, the student will write a report on his/her activities. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)

423 Auditing

Internal and external auditing procedures. Emphasis on internal checks and controls for accounting systems. (Prereq.: BUS 323, Fall)

425 Advanced Accounting

Accounting for business combinations, governmental accounting, partnership accounting and fund accounting. (Prereq.: BUS 323, Spring)

433 Financial Theory: Policy and Practice

A system's approach to financial structure and policy. Emphasis on decision making, presentation through literature, readings, lectures, and case material. (Prereq.: BUS 331)

438 Investment Theory

Appraisal of the risk/return relationships of various types of securities from the viewpoint of both individual and institutional investor. Extensive coverage of capital markets and portfolio management. (Prereq.: All Core courses or consent of instructor)

440 Operations Management

Concepts and principles related to the management of operating functions. Examples from service industries, non-profit organizations and manufacturing. Taught from a managerial point of view. Topics include: an overview of operations, planning operation processes, productivity measurement, standards, forecasting, concepts of quality, inventory management, prin-

ciples of scheduling, and operational control information systems. (Prereq.: BUS 242 or Consent of instructor)

450 Marketing Management

Integration of marketing with other business functions; marketing management and decision making, planning marketing programs, channels of distribution, pricing, product selling promotion policies. (Prereq.: BUS 352)

475 Information Systems Analysis and Design

Analyze information requirements and design systems specifications. Utilize relational data base software to quickly implement several system designs. Utilize project management software to manage the life cycle process including documentation and implementation. (Prereq.: all lower level core courses, BUS 375. Recommended: BUS 370 or CSC 352)

476 Information Systems Projects

Using skills developed in BUS 375 and 475, complete an information analysis and systems design for several business situations. Utilize both case studies and actual businesses. (Prereq.: BUS 375, 475. Recommended: BUS 479)

479 Intermediate Quantitative Methods for Economics and Business

Utilizing computer packages relevant to statistical analysis. Programming tools include spreadsheets, Minitab, SPSS and other statistical packages. Areas of interest include statistical descriptions, analysis of variance and statistical inference plus linear models, queuing models and Monte Carlo simulations. (Prereq.: BUS 175, 279, Math Placement Group IV or a grade of at least 2.0 in MAT 114, 121, or 122. Recommended: BUS 370)

495 Topics

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international business problems and policies. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)

499 Independent Study

The student may earn Independent Study credits through individually supervised projects designed to afford him/her the opportunity to analyze some topic or issue in depth. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)

◆ Economics

Major in Economics: 8 Economics courses (112, 113, 312, 313, 414, and 3 other Upper Division); BUS 221, 222, 279, and MAT 114.

The complete calculus sequence is very strongly recommended for those planning graduate study in Economics. In addition, courses in the use of computers are also strongly recommended.

Major in Applied Economics: 8 Economics courses (112, 113, 215, 312, 313, and 3 other Upper Division); BUS 175, 221, 222, 279, 479, MAT 121 and PHI 130.

Combined major in Economics-Business Administration: 6 Economics courses (112, 113, 312, 313, and 2 other Upper Division); 8 Business Administration courses (221, 222, 242, 252, 279, 331, and 2 other Upper Division).

Honors Major: GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral examination in the major field of concentration.

Minor in Economics: 112, 113, 312, 313, and 1 additional Upper Division course. Other configurations may be permitted on consultation with the Department.

Notes: Students who plan to major in the Department are strongly encouraged to select a Department adviser as soon as possible in order to carefully plan their program of study.

In addition to the courses listed below, these topics have been offered under ECO 295, 495 Topics: Consumer Economics, History of Economic Thought, Research Methods for Economics and Business, Advanced Economic Theory, Decision-Making with Finite Markov Chains, and Comparative Economic Systems.

ECO 110, 112, and 113 will satisfy general education requirements. ECO 110 will satisfy the urban concerns requirement.

Economics Courses (ECO)

110 Economics of Urban Issues

Study of economic implications of many problems facing a metro-urban environment. Some of the topics to be discussed are: Population "Crisis," Crime Prevention, Ecology and Income Distribution; Distributing Free Bread; Mass Transit Systems, etc. Fundamental microeconomic tools introduced to facilitate discussion of the above mentioned topics. (This is a basic course designed for those students who do not plan to major in Economics or Business Administration. It does not apply toward an Economics major or minor. Students who plan to major in Business Administration and/or Economics should enroll in ECO 112 and 113 which are also open to non-majors.)

112 Principles of Macroeconomics

An introduction to macroeconomics; national income analysis, monetary and fiscal policy, international trade, economic growth. Application of elementary economic theory to current economic problems. May be taken independently of 113 or 110. 112 and 113 may be taken in either order, or may be taken in the same term for the student to progress rapidly to the other courses.

113 Principles of Microeconomics

An introduction to microeconomics, the theory of the household, firm, market structures and income distribution. Application of elementary economic theory to market policy. May be taken independently of 112 or 110. 112 and 113 may be taken in either order, or may be taken in the same term for the student to progress more rapidly to other courses.

175 Computers for Economics and Business

(See under Business)

199 Internship

Lower Division Internship.

215 Elements of Mathematical Economics

Economic concepts explained using mathematics as a tool. Examples from finance, management, and marketing are also examined. (Prereq.: ECO 113)

279 Quantitative Methods for Economics and Business

(See under Business)

295 Topics

Lectures, discussions, meeting with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international economics problems and policies. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division credit.
- 311 Public Finance**
Analysis of the principles of taxation and public expenditures; the impact of fiscal policy on economic activity; debt policy and its economic implications. (Prereq.: ECO 112, 113. Fall)
- 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics**
Determinants of national income, employment and price level analyzed via macromodels. Attention paid to areas of monetary-fiscal policy, growth and the business cycle. (Prereq.: ECO 112, Fall)
- 313 Intermediate Microeconomics**
Theory of resource allocation, analysis of consumer behavior, firm and industry; the pricing of factors of production and income distribution; introduction to welfare economics. (Prereq.: ECO 113)
- 315 Money and Banking**
Functioning of the monetary and banking systems, particularly commercial banks, the Federal Reserve System and its role in relation to aggregate economic activity. Emphasis placed on monetary theory and policy. (Prereq.: ECO 112, 113)
- 318 Management Science**
Provides a sound conceptual understanding of the modern techniques of management science to prepare students to make better business and economic decisions. Emphasis is on applications, which are taken from the areas of transportation, marketing, portfolio selection, environmental protection, the shortest route, inventory models, information systems, etc. (Prereq.: ECO 313. Spring)
- 360 International Trade and Finance**
A study of the underlying forces affecting the economic relations among nations. Development of the basis for international trade; balance of payments; exchange rate systems and commercial policy. (Prereq.: ECO 112, 113 or consent of instructor)
- 399 Internship Program**
A student may receive course credits through an Internship program which is applicable to graduation, but not to the major. This program will afford the student the opportunity to spend one full term working with some organization. In addition, the student will write a report on his/her activities. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)
- 413 Labor Economics**
Analysis of labor markets; labor as a factor of production; determination of wage collective bargaining; labor legislation and effects upon society. (Prereq.: ECO 313 or consent of instructor. On demand)
- 414 Welfare Economics**
Basic concepts and propositions; Pareto optimality, economic efficiency of alternative market structures; social welfare functions; normative concepts of economic theory. (Prereq.: ECO 313 or consent of instructor)
- 415 Managerial Economics**
Integrates economic theory and corresponding practices in business. Among the topics considered are theories and practices in forecasting, estimation of demand and cost functions, price and non-price competition, production and cost considerations, and an analysis of economic problems of relevance to management. (Prereq.: BUS 279, ECO 313. Spring)

416 Mathematical Economics

Mathematical economics with emphasis on the application of mathematical tools to the areas of micro and macro economic theory. (Prereq.: ECO 312, 313 and at least MAT 122 or equivalent or consent of instructor. On demand)

479 Intermediate Quantitative Methods for Economics and Business

(See under Business)

495 Topics

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international economic problems and policies. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)

499 Independent Study

The student may earn Independent Study credits through individually supervised projects designed to afford him/her the opportunity to analyze some topic or issue in depth. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)



▼ Chemistry Department (CHM)

Chemistry is the science of the changes in matter, examining those changes and working toward an understanding of them. Correlating the results of physics and opening the vistas of molecular biology, chemistry has been described as the central science, since matter includes the entire physical world such as the things we use, the food we eat and even ourselves.

Chemists as scientists must be well versed in the science of chemistry, knowledgeable in fact and theory for solving scientific problems, capable of providing a public understanding of their work including potential problems as well as benefits.

Chemists as people must be broadly educated in order to understand themselves and their society. The liberal arts core of religion, humanities, the arts and the social sciences is imperative if a chemist is to be truly human and therefore truly scientific.

The Department is on the List of Approved Schools of the American Chemical Society, and offers a chemistry major which meets the chemistry background required by many fields.

Consonant with these ideas, the Department of Chemistry has established the following objectives to help its students develop into mature scientists.

- To provide a course of study of sufficient rigor and depth to enable our graduates who complete our ACS chemistry major to complete successfully with their peers of similar ability in graduate school or research positions.
- To provide programs of study for professional goals in addition to the traditional positions as chemists.
- To provide an atmosphere of learning so that students will want to remain lifelong learners thereby remaining competent in their field however that may change after graduation, and be able to move into new areas as opportunities arise.
- To encourage students to take a broad view of their education and to seriously study areas outside of the sciences; and
- To present the excitement of chemistry to non-science majors as an example of the methodology of the natural sciences in examining the world around us. The presentation of major concepts underlying the changes in matter, the opportunity to examine change in the physical world, and the reflection of the implications of science in our society will enhance the ability of non-science persons to make better value judgments concerning science questions in their own endeavors.

Chemistry Faculty: Earl R. Alton (Chairperson), Arlin E. Gyberg, John R. Holum, Joan C. Kunz

Graduation Major (Bachelor of Arts) in Chemistry: 115, 116, (or 105, 106) 351, 352, 353, 361, 363 and 1 additional course from 364 and 365, 464, 481, 483, or Biochemistry. Participation in seminar; PHY 121, 122; MAT 124, 125. Since Upper Division courses have mathematics and physics prerequisites, students should plan to take MAT 124, 125 in the freshman year and PHY 121, 122 in the sophomore year.

Teaching Major: Chemistry Major (for licensure in Physical Science): Recommendation for licensure in Physical Science requires General Chemistry (115, 116 or 105, 106); CHM 351, 352, 353, 361, 363, 491; 1 advanced course. PHY 121, 122 and 2 additional physics courses; Modern Physics and Electronics are recommended. Students are advised to consult with the Education Department early in their planning.

Pre-Medical Chemistry Major: The same as the graduation major. In addition, medical schools expect at least 2 courses (and usually more) in biology. Students should consult members of the Chemistry Department for assistance in planning a course program early in their college career.

Bachelor of Science: Persons completing the ACS major and meeting the graduation requirements of the College shall be awarded the degree Bachelor of Science.

American Chemical Society Approved Major (Bachelor of Science): 12 courses including 115, 116 (or 105, 106) and all chemistry courses above 350 (except 399, 497, 499), Chemistry Seminar participation; MAT 124, 125, 224; PHY 121, 122 (which should be taken during the sophomore year). Reading ability in German equivalent to 2 semesters and computer proficiency are also required. Modern Physics, additional mathematics and research experience are recommended.

Honors Major: Full ACS major; average of 3.5 in chemistry, mathematics, and physics, 3.0 overall; 1 summer or course of approved research; participation in seminar.

Minor: 5 courses which must include 115, 116 (or 105, 106), 353 and 2 other chemistry courses from 351, 352, 361 or BIO 367.

Note: Credit will not be granted for both 105 and 115, or for both 106 and 116. Other restrictions are in course descriptions.

Most courses in this Department have prerequisites, courses that must be completed before enrolling in the given course. A prerequisite must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or higher to count. Otherwise, permission of the instructor is necessary. These requirements also must be met when using the first term of a two-term course in registering for the second term.

Placement in 105 or 115 is determined by the score on the Mathematics Placement Examination: 105 requires Group II placement; 115 requires Group III placement. High school chemistry is a prerequisite for 115.

105, 106 Principles of Chemistry

Somewhat less rigorous than 115, 116; designed especially for students who will not major in chemistry, although students may go from 106 to 351, 353. Concepts and laws underlying chemistry illustrated by a variety of examples including organic and environmental systems. (3 one-hour lectures, 3 hours of laboratory. Prereq.: Math Placement Group II. 105, Fall; 106, Spring)

109, 110 General, Organic and Biological Chemistry

Designed for students who need a survey of the fundamental principles of general, organic and biological chemistry for careers in allied health areas such as nursing (including Augsburg's Upper Division Program), inhalation therapy, histotechnology, physical education, and others. Open also to students in the humanities and social sciences. First term, general chemistry principles and an introduction to organic chemistry. Second term, organic and biological chemistry with special applications to human physiological

chemistry. (3 one-hour lectures, 2 hours of laboratory. This course does not apply toward the major or minor in chemistry. Credit cannot be earned for both 109 and 105 or 115, nor can credit be earned for both 110 and 351. Prereq.: High school chemistry within the last 3 years. Weekend College)

115, 116 General Chemistry

An intensive course for pre-medical students and future chemists. First semester includes chemical equations and calculations, energetics, and bonding theory with examples from inorganic chemistry. The second emphasizes equilibrium and solution chemistry including kinetics and electrochemistry. (3 one-hour lectures, 3 hours of laboratory. Prereq.: High school chemistry, Math Placement Group III. 115, Fall; 116, Spring)

199 Internship

Lower Division Internship.

223 Elementary Organic Chemistry

This one-semester course is designed for students whose professional goals require some background in organic chemistry but not the rigor of the year-long organic course. As a survey course, topics covered will include synthesis, properties, and reactions of selected aliphatic and aromatic compounds. This course will not count toward a Chemistry Major, nor will credit be given for this course if Chemistry 351-352 is taken, nor does it fulfill the prerequisite requirement for Chemistry 352. Credit cannot be given for Chemistry 110 and Chemistry 223, nor does Chemistry 223 meet Biochemistry requirements for other programs. (Prereq.: 106 or 116. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Offered Term II)

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

351, 352 Organic Chemistry

Important classes of organic compounds with special emphasis on mechanisms and multi-step synthesis. Descriptive material is correlated by means of modern theories of chemical bonds, energy relations, and reaction mechanism; many applications of organic chemistry to biological, environmental and industrial fields. (3 one-hour lectures, 1 four-hour laboratory. Prereq.: 106 or 116; 351, Fall; 352, Spring)

353 Quantitative Analytical Chemistry

Covers gravimetric and volumetric analysis and solution equilibrium in detail and gives an introduction to electrochemical and spectrophotometric techniques of analysis. The laboratory involves quantitative analysis of a variety of samples, and includes trace analysis. (3 hours of lecture, 1 four-hour laboratory. Prereq.: 106 or 116. Fall)

361, 364 Physical Chemistry

The basic theoretical concepts of chemistry: thermodynamics, kinetics, quantum theory, and states of matter are studied in the first semester. Applications of these concepts to areas of molecular structure, equilibria and electrochemistry in the second semester. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: 106 or 116; PHY 121, 122; MAT 124, 125. 361, Fall; 364, Spring)

363, 365 Physical Chemistry Laboratory (1/2 course each)

Physical Chemistry Laboratory introduces students to techniques of data collection and experimental application of concepts presented in Physical Chemistry lecture. 363 is to be taken the first half of the Spring semester and involves experiments related to 361. 365 is to be taken the second half of the semester by all persons taking 364, except that special students may ask the Department for exemption.

- 399 Internship**
Opportunity for off-campus experiences as a chemist. Cooperative Education is also an option for majors. Junior standing.
- 464 Advanced Organic Chemistry**
Organized around the problems of identifying organic compounds in the laboratory. Lecture topics include structure-spectra correlations for IR, UV, NMR, and mass spectroscopy; use of the literature (including Beilstein); and further study of organic reactions. Infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance, and ultraviolet spectra routinely used. (3 hours of lecture, 6 hours of laboratory. Prereq.: 352, 353, 361 or consent of instructor; some reading knowledge of German. Fall)
- 481 Advanced Analytical Chemistry**
Emphasis upon advanced equilibrium theory and principles of atomic and molecular spectroscopy as applied to analytical methods as well as chromatographic and electroanalytical techniques of analysis. (3 hours lecture, 1 four and one-half-hour laboratory. Prereq.: 353, 361, or consent of instructor. Spring)
- 482 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**
Correlation of inorganic reactions using the electrostatic, valence bond, and molecular orbital models. Coordination chemistry is discussed in terms of ligand field theory. The laboratory involves preparations of inorganic compounds using a variety of techniques. (3 one-hour lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: 352, 361, or consent of instructor. Fall)
- 483 Quantum Chemistry**
Presents quantum theory in terms of Schrodinger's wave equation and uses the equation to solve the problems of the harmonic oscillator and the hydrogen atom. Approximate solutions are introduced and used to develop molecular orbital theory for molecules. Includes commutators, electron spin, angular momentum and group theory. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: 361 or consent of instructor. Spring)
- 491 Chemistry Seminar**
This seminar, which has no course credit, is a weekly meeting of chemistry majors under the direction of the Augsburg Chemistry Society. Juniors and seniors are expected to participate, with seniors presenting papers. Outside visitors are also invited to participate.
- 497 Introduction to Chemistry Research**
Chemistry majors planning research careers need research experience before graduation. Such experience may be obtained by working on a summer research project in the Department (not counted as a course) or by research participation during the academic year (which may be counted as a course). Cooperative Education is an excellent opportunity to be involved in industrial research projects. (Junior standing)
- 499 Independent Study**
Chemistry majors who are interested in non-laboratory research such as theoretical or historical chemistry may pursue their interest via Independent Study. (Junior standing)



▼ East and Southeast Asian Studies

Khin Khin Jensen, Director

◆ Program Options

Major or minor in East Asian Studies through Augsburg and the other Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). This is an inter-college, interdepartmental program which provides a foundation for careers in international business, government, teaching, global ministries, work with social and recreational agencies, or graduate study.

Two years of Japanese are taught on one of the five ACTC campuses, or Augsburg students may take Chinese courses at Hamline University. There also is a contractual arrangement with the University of Minnesota East Asian Studies Department for Chinese and Japanese language courses.

Opportunities for language study abroad are available in Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Hong Kong and Singapore. Summer institutes are available in the People's Republic of China and in the U.S. See the Director for information and procedure to register for any of these courses or travel.

Non-majors in the program are eligible to take the Chinese or Japanese language courses, which may be taken for distribution requirement.

Major in East Asian Studies: 10 courses, including 4 courses (2 years) of basic college Chinese or Japanese, or equivalent competencies; 2 courses in History; 2 courses in cultural specialization or comparative studies; and 2 courses from a list of approved electives. Major courses must have the written approval of the Director of the program.

Minor in East Asian Studies: 5 courses, including 2 courses (1 year) of basic college Chinese or Japanese or equivalent competencies; 1 course in history of East Asia; and 2 Upper Division courses in cultural specialization from a list of approved electives. Minor courses must have the written approval of the Director of the program.

Minor in East and Southeast Asian Area Studies is an area concentration at Augsburg College that does not include a language component. It is designed to be useful for a variety of careers when combined with other majors.

Minor in East and Southeast Asian Studies: 5 courses, 2 from HIS 322, 323, 324; 1 from PHI 355, REL 356, SOC 336; 1 from HIS 474, POL 351, 363, 382; and 1 from HIS 226, 399, 495, 499. HIS 104 is strongly recommended.

Note: Interim courses related to the East and Southeast Asian Studies program may be substituted when appropriate, with the consent of the Director.

- 226 **Asian and Asian-American Women in Public Life in the 20th Century**
(See under History Department)
- 299 **Directed Study**
(See Director of program)
- 322 **Modern Southeast Asia**
(See under History Department)
- 323 **Modern China**
(See under History Department)
- 324 **Modern Japan**
(See under History Department)
- 351 **Communist Political Systems**
(See under Political Science Department, Comparative Politics and Analysis)
- 363 **Communist Foreign Policies**
(See under Political Science Department, International Politics)
- 382 **Marxist Visions: Past, Present, and Future**
(See under Political Science Department, Political Theory and Analysis)
- 399 **Internships**
(See Director of program for guidelines to apply for an Internship)
- 474 **The World and The West**
(See under History Department)
- 495 **Seminar**
(See Director of program)
- 499 **Independent Study**
(See Director of program for guidelines)

Economics (ECO)

See Business Administration and Economics

▼ Education Department



Students interested in attaining teacher licensure or developing a background in education as a base for advanced study in other careers will find opportunities in the Department of Education.

Professional Education combines the study of theory with practice, and field experiences are an essential part of the course offerings. The location of Augsburg College is particularly advantageous for field experiences because of the wide variety of public, private and special schools in the Twin Cities.

The career that first comes to mind for graduates of teacher education programs is classroom teaching. Augsburg graduates are found in many classrooms within the Twin Cities area. In addition, they provide educational services in classrooms across the nation and in some foreign countries.

The teacher education program coupled with the liberal arts program serves as a solid base for graduate education. Some teaching fields require graduate work beyond the initial license in either elementary or secondary education.

Not all graduates choose to teach in school settings. Teacher education graduates are also found in business, working in managerial, sales, production, and service areas.

As of April 1, 1988, all persons are required to have taken basic competency tests (prescribed by the Minnesota Board of Teaching) in reading, writing skills and mathematics prior to beginning Upper Division courses.

Licensure in Elementary Education is available both through day school and Weekend College. Selected secondary education programs are also available in Weekend College.

Education Faculty: Mary Endorf (Chairperson), Sheldon Fardig, Ann Fleener, Rich Germundsen, Kathy Heikkila, Lynn Lindow, Marie McNeff, Karen Morgan, Vicki Olson, Lauretta Pelton, Mary Jo Stump

◆ Elementary Education (EDE)

Mary Endorf, Coordinator

Kindergarten-Elementary Major and Licensure Requirements: 255, 341, 351, 352, 381, 382, 383, 384, 386, 387, 481, 482, 483; HPE 114, 115; SWK 260; a college level mathematics course; academic minor (major recommended). For persons taking their first Education courses in the Fall of 1989 or later, 1 additional 1/2 course will be required: EDE 388 Human Relations. If those persons also desire kindergarten licensure, EDE 375: Discovery Learning in the World of Kindergarten will also be required. GPA of 2.5 overall and 2.5 in major and academic minor and grades of P in student teaching courses required for licensure as well as minimum grades of 2.5 in all Education courses; fulfill requirements of Minnesota Board of Teaching 5 MCAR 3.041 in Human Relations. The professional semester for juniors for 1988-89 will include: 341, 352, 381, 382, 384, 386, and 387 (341, 381, 382, 383, 384, 386, 387 are 1/2 courses.) Beginning in the fall of 1989, professional semester for juniors will include: 352, 375, 381, 382, 384, 386, and 387. Acceptance into the Augsburg Education Department Licensure Program is a required prerequisite to the professional semester. The criteria for acceptance into the Department Licensure Program are available in the Education Department.

- 199 Internship**
Lower Division Internship.
- 255 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting and Field Experience**
Investigation of various aspects of the teaching profession and opportunity for in-school work. Open to all students. Membership in one of the professional teacher organizations is required. (Prereq.: sophomore standing or above)
- 282 Introduction to Special Education**
(See Special Education)
- 295, 495 Topics in Education**
Study of selected topics in education that are not treated extensively through current course offerings. Specific topics will be announced.
- 299 Directed Study**
Lower Division Independent Study.
- 341 Media Technology (1/2 course)**
Psychological and philosophical dimensions of communication through the use of instructional technology. Selection, preparation, production, and evaluation of effective audio-visual materials for teaching/learning situations. Computer training will be included in this course. (Fall, Spring 1988-89, Interim 1989-90 and after)
- 351 Techniques of Teaching Reading**
The study and utilization of a variety of techniques and resources in the reading and the diagnosis and correction of reading difficulties. (Fall, Spring)

352 Creating Learning Environments: Kindergarten-Elementary and Field Experience

The study of strategies and methods of teaching and learning in the contexts of educational, psychological and sociological theories. Membership in one of the professional teacher organizations is required. (Prereq.: 255 or EDS 265 or consent of instructor. Fall, Spring)

375 Discovery Learning In the World of Kindergarten (1/2 course)

Study and utilization of a variety of techniques and resources for teaching kindergarten. (Required for all persons seeking kindergarten licensure who take their first Education course in the Fall of 1989 or later. Concurrent registration with 352. Fall, Spring)

381 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Art, Music (1/2 course)

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for art and music taught at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: 255 or EDS 265, concurrent registration in 352. Fall, Spring)

382 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Mathematics (1/2 course)

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for mathematics at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: 255 or EDS 265, concurrent registration in 352. Fall, Spring)

383 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Physical Education, Health (1/2 course)

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for physical education and health at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: 255 or EDS 265. Fall, Spring)

384 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Social Studies, Science (1/2 course)

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for social studies and science at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: 255 or EDS 265, concurrent registration in 352. Fall, Spring)

386 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Children's Literature, (1/2 course)

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for children's literature at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: 255 or EDS 265, concurrent registration in 352. Fall, Spring)

387 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Language Arts (1/2 course)

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for language arts at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: 255 or EDS 265, concurrent registration in 352. Fall, Spring)

388 Human Relations (1/2 course)

Emphasis on the study of values, of communication techniques, and of the major minority groups in Minnesota for the development of interpersonal relations skills applicable to teaching and other professional vocations. Open to all.

399 Internship

The student may select from a variety of situations for professional work experience. A learning contract must be developed and must have Education faculty approval.

478 School and Society

(See Secondary Education)

481, 482, 483, 484 Student Teaching K-6 and Seminar

Observing and facilitating learning at the kindergarten and elementary levels under the supervision of college and elementary school personnel. Member-

ship in one of the professional teacher organizations is required. Students must apply to Student Teach at least 3 months prior to enrolling for the courses. Four courses in student teaching (481, 482, 483 and 484) are recommended unless otherwise advised by the Education Department. (Prereq.: All K-Elementary coursework satisfactorily completed or permission of the Department for an exception. Admission into the Education Department Licensure Program and admission for Student Teaching)

491 Practicum and Seminar in Special Education

(See Special Education)

498 Independent Study (1/2 course)

Study of specific areas in education as determined by candidate seeking licensure in a teaching area. May be taken more than once for credit (by permission).

499 Independent Study

Opportunity for advanced and specialized research projects not otherwise provided for in the Departmental curriculum. A projected program must be outlined and approved by the kindergarten-elementary education faculty.

◆ Secondary Education (EDS)

Mary Endorf, Coordinator

It is the responsibility of each student to meet all specific requirements of the Education Department. Secondary Education students are advised to consult with Education faculty regarding state requirements for teacher licensure, in addition to conferring with the student's major field adviser.

Licensure Requirements of the state of Minnesota for teaching in secondary schools are met through the Augsburg College Education Department Licensure Program: Baccalaureate degree; academic major in an approved teaching area; 265, 354, 388, 478, methods course(s) in major area, 481, 482 (and 483 for Art, Music, and Physical Education teaching majors); HPE 114, 115; PSY 105; GPA of 2.5 overall, 2.5 in all education courses, 2.5 in academic major and P in student teaching. Application for and acceptance into the Augsburg Licensure Program required. Criteria for admission to the program are available in the Education Department.

Art, Music and Physical Education Licensure: A person preparing for licensure in one of these areas follows the secondary education program even though he or she plans to teach at the elementary school level. A person with a major in one of these special areas will take three courses in student teaching and do some student teaching at both the secondary and elementary levels. In addition to 354, the art major will register for 361, 362; the physical education major for 365; and the music major for 355.

Art and physical education teacher education programs lead to licensure for grades K-12. Music teacher education programs lead to licensure in the following areas: 1-Band (K-12) and classroom music (5-12); 2-Orchestra (K-12) and classroom music (5-12); 3-Vocal and classroom music (K-9); or 4-Vocal and classroom music (5-12).

Foreign Language Licensure: For foreign language teachers (French, German, Spanish), see Major Department for information on the required competency exams.

Teaching in the Minor Field: Minnesota State Rule provides for restricted teaching in selected fields in which a person has received a minor. Students must be accepted into the Education Department Licensure Program, take the minor subject area methods course, and student teach in the minor area to receive licensure or be recommended for an endorsement by Augsburg College.

The Professional Term: School and Society and Student Teaching are taken jointly in one full-time term in professional education. Attendance at special afternoon or evening seminars is also required. All students are expected to be involved full-time in the activities of the professional term.

199 Internship

Lower Division Internship.

265 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting and Field Experience

Investigates various aspects of the teaching profession, with opportunity for in-school work. Open to all students. Membership in one of the professional teacher organizations is required. (Prereq.: Sophomore standing)

282 Introduction to Special Education

(See Special Education)

295, 495 Topics in Education

Study of selected topics in education that are not treated extensively through current course offerings. Specific topics will be announced.

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

341 Media Technology (1/2 course)

(See Kindergarten-Elementary Education) (Fall, Spring 1988-89. Interim beginning 1989-90)

350 Reading in the Content Areas (1/2 Course)

The study and utilization of a variety of techniques and resources to assist students in teaching reading through the content areas. Major: Required for Secondary Education. Upper Division. (Fall, Spring)

354 Creating Learning Environments: Secondary and Field Experience

The mastery of theories and their application for teaching in learning settings. Laboratory experiences. Membership in one of the professional teacher organizations is required. (Prereq.: 265, PSY 105. Fall, Spring)

355 Music Methods (K-12)

Trends and issues in music education. The development of music skills and teaching procedures for school music K-12. Workshops and laboratory experience. (Spring)

356, 357, 358 Music Methods: Brass and Percussion, Woodwinds, Strings (1/2 course each)

Study and application of instructional methods, materials, and techniques.

361 Art Methods (Elementary and Junior High School)

Procedures, materials and issues relating to the teaching of art in the elementary, middle, and junior high schools. For art teaching majors only. (Fall)

- 362 Art Methods (Senior High School) (1/2 course)**
Procedures, materials and issues relating to the teaching of art in the senior high school. (To be taken concurrently with 361. Fall)
- 364 English Methods**
Materials and methods suitable for students in secondary schools. Emphasis on the preparation of lesson and unit plans. Some teaching experience in a local high school. The study of adolescent literature is included. (Spring) (Prereq.: EDS 354: Creating Learning Environments)
- 365 Physical Education Methods (K-12)**
(See Physical Education Department)
- 366 Foreign Language Methods (1/2 course)**
Language learning theory. The theory and practice of language teaching. (Consult with the Foreign Language Department)
- 374 Natural Science Methods (1/2 course)**
Course structures, goals, and procedures in science education. Consideration of ability levels of students. Survey and assessment of classroom textbooks and materials. Development of a file of teaching materials and references. Consult with the Education Department.
- 375 Social Studies Methods (1/2 course)**
Introduction to the teaching of social sciences and history in secondary school classrooms. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Consult with the Education Department.
- 376 Speech and Theatre Arts Methods (1/2 course)**
The teaching of basic speech, interpretative reading, discussion, and theatre and the directing of co-curricular speech and theatre activities. (Spring)
- 377 Mathematics Methods (1/2 course)**
Study of the basic techniques and materials for teaching secondary school mathematics, and the consideration of trends and issues in mathematics education. Consult with the Education Department.
- 388 Human Relations (1/2 course)**
Emphasis on the study of values, of communication techniques, and of the major minority groups in Minnesota for the development of interpersonal relations skills applicable to teaching and other professional vocations. Open to all.
- 399 Internship**
The student may select from a variety of situations for professional work experience. A learning contract must be developed and must have education faculty approval.
- 410 Health Methods**
(See HPE 410 Administration and Supervision of the School Health Program)
- 478 School and Society**
Emphasis on points of view about the role of school in modern society and final theoretical preparation to approach student teaching. Membership in one of the professional teacher organizations is required. (Prereq.: Senior standing; concurrent registration with 481, 482, 483, or 484)
- 481, 482, 483, 484 Student Teaching and Seminar**
Observing and directing learning at the secondary level under supervision of college and secondary school personnel. Three courses recommended of all majors and required of Art, Music, and Physical Education majors. Four courses required of double majors. (Concurrent registration with 478)

498 Independent Study (1/2 course)

Study of specific areas in education as determined by candidate seeking licensure in a teaching area. May be taken more than once for credit (by permission).

499 Independent Study

Opportunity for advanced and specialized research projects not otherwise provided for in the Departmental curriculum. A projected program must be outlined which meets the approval of education faculty.

◆ **Special Education (EDE, EDS)**

Mary Endorf, Coordinator

Minor: Minimum of 6 courses (282, 491; PSY 351, 357; 1 course chosen from HPE 354, MUS 110 (Interim) or 395, PSY 362, EDS 385 (Interim), or SWK 304 (CHR); and 1 course chosen from LIN 289, PSY 352 or 359, or EDS 388. BIO 103 is recommended as an additional course.

282 Introduction to Special Education

Introduction to the field of special education. An examination of the nature, causes, and educational interventions for such exceptionalities as mental retardation, physical disability, hearing and vision impairment, learning disabilities, behavior disorders and giftedness. (Spring)

491 Practicum and Seminar in Special Education A supervised field placement in a facility for an exceptional population plus on-campus seminar. (Prereq.: Completion of courses for special education minor or consent of instructor. Students planning to take this course should consult with the Special Education Coordinator about a placement prior to registering for the course. Fall)

▼ **Engineering**

Ken Erickson, Adviser

Augsburg College has cooperative arrangements with three universities to allow the student to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg College and an engineering degree from either the University of Minnesota Institute of Technology, Minneapolis; Washington University School of Engineering and Applied Science, St. Louis, Missouri; or Michigan Technological University, Houghton, Michigan. Because of the special requirements and opportunities of these programs, early consultation with the Augsburg Engineering Adviser is necessary. Applications for these programs require the recommendation of the Augsburg Engineering Adviser.

◆ University of Minnesota

The Institute of Technology and Augsburg cooperative arrangement provides for two dual degree engineering programs:

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (B.A./B.E.) enables students to receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg College and a Bachelor of Engineering degree from the University of Minnesota. The program typically involves three years at Augsburg and two years at the Institute of Technology.

Students may apply for the program after completing the sophomore year. At that time, they will be informed of their status in the program and any further conditions necessary for final acceptance into the program. Formal application to the Institute of Technology may be completed during the second semester of the junior year at Augsburg.

Bachelor of Arts/Master of Engineering (B.A./M.E.) enables students to receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg College and a Master of Engineering degree from the University of Minnesota. This program involves four years at Augsburg and, typically, two years at the Institute of Technology.

The curriculum is the same as the B.A./B.E. curriculum with the addition of several extra courses that are completed at Augsburg during the senior year to minimize the number of undergraduate courses, if any, that students must take at the University before proceeding through the graduate curriculum. The number of such courses varies by IT department and area of emphasis within a department.

Application for admission into the B.A./M.E. program should be initiated during the second semester of the junior year at Augsburg. Formal application for the program may be completed during the senior year. Those admitted will receive special counseling from the Institute of Technology staff regarding courses that should be taken during the senior year at Augsburg. Participants in the B.A./M.E. program are not guaranteed admission to the Institute of Technology.

◆ Washington University (Three Year Plan)

◆ Michigan Technological University (Dual Degree Plan)

These programs enable students to receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg and a Bachelor of Engineering degree from Washington University School of Engineering and Applied Science or Michigan Technological University in a five-year period.

The first three years are spent at Augsburg followed by two years at the affiliated university. Students accepted into the program will be considered for admission to the engineering school if they will complete course require-

ments, have the requisite cumulative grade point average, and are recommended by the Engineering Adviser of Augsburg College.

Students are also encouraged to explore opportunities for graduate work at Washington University and Michigan Technological University. Further information on these and other graduate programs is available from the Augsburg Engineering Adviser.

Financial Aid: Students receiving financial aid who are participants in these dual degree programs will be encouraged to apply to the engineering school of their choice for continuing support. Their applications will be evaluated using need and academic performance as criteria.

Minimum Course Requirements for Admission to the Dual Degree or Three-Two Programs: CHM 115, 116; CSC 170; ENG 111; MAT 124, 125, 224, 226; PHY 121, 122; additional courses to meet general education requirements and a total of 27 courses at Augsburg. Normally MAT 124, 125 and PHY 121, 122 are taken in the freshman year. Students interested in Chemical Engineering also should take CHM 351, 352.



▼ English Department (ENG)

Those who study English believe that an intense concern for words, ideas, and images helps us understand who we are and who we can become. Writing helps us clarify and share our thoughts. Literature helps us contemplate the pains and joys of human existence. Through the study of English we see life's complexity, experience life as others do, and understand better the world in which we live and work.

English relates closely to other majors. With the other arts, English is concerned with the pleasure that comes from artistic creation and with the contemplation of works of art. With psychology and sociology, English is concerned with individual and group behavior. With philosophy, English is interested in ideas and in the relation between meaning and language. With science, English is interested in discovering order and determining structures. With speech and communications, English studies the effective use of language. With history and the other social sciences and humanities, English studies the way people have acted and thought at different times and in different cultures.

The Augsburg English Department integrates its program with the cultural opportunities of this vital urban area. Augsburg students can walk to assigned or recommended plays, films, and readings available near the campus. English majors have the opportunity to use and refine their skills through Internships on and off campus, tutoring in the Writing Lab, or participating in the Co-op Ed Program.

Students with an Augsburg English major pursue careers in elementary, secondary and college education, journalism, government, law, the ministry, library science, medicine, advertising, public relations, publishing, writing, and other professions and businesses. English majors may start on a slightly lower rung of the career ladder than those with more specialized training, but will move to higher rungs more quickly because of their broad background, their skill in analysis, and their superior communication skills. Skills in reading perceptively and writing effectively enhance any career and make life more enjoyable and understandable.

English Faculty: Catherine Nicholl (Chairperson), Barbara Andersen, Joseph Bodzioc, Cathleen Dalglish, David Garrison, Douglas Green, Joan Griffin, John Mitchell, Ronald Palosaari, Kathryn Swanson

Major: 9 courses above 111, including 225; 1 course in American literature; 1 course in Western literary tradition (271 or 272); and 3 courses in British literature, 1 on literature before 1660 (for example, 331 or 438) and 1 that surveys a number of writers (336, 337, 423). Majors are encouraged to take ENG 245 early in their college work and to consult their Departmental adviser regularly. A student with a double major or special program that involves considerable work in the English Department should also work closely with an adviser in the Department. Note: Transfer students must take at least three of their English courses at Augsburg.

English-Language Arts Teaching Major: 10 courses, including those listed under the major, a course in the English language, and an Internship in the teaching of writing. One course must include a component in non-Western literature. In addition, the ACTC courses Communication Skills in the English Classroom and Teaching Mass Media are required. Courses in early American literature, Shakespeare, and film are recommended. Students are encouraged to take courses toward their major during the freshman and sophomore years, and apply for teacher education not later than the spring of their sophomore year. Students in this program must work with advisers in the English Department and the Education Department in order to meet the professional requirements within the Education Department as well as the requirements for the major.

Honors Major: GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall, submit program to Department Chairperson by October 15 in senior year for Department approval. Submit paper to Department by April 20 and defend it before faculty committee. Honors project may be an Independent Study program.

Minor: 5 courses above 111, including at least 2 literature courses, 1 of which must be in British literature, and 1 writing course above the freshman level.

Note on Concentration: In addition to meeting requirements for the major, English majors may, if they wish, develop an area of emphasis, such as British concentration, American concentration, world literature concentration, or writing concentration. A student arranges a concentration by careful selection of electives in the major, by the design of an Independent Study course that applies to the concentration, and by the selection of some related courses outside the Department. English majors should work closely with their advisers in developing a concentration. Interim courses, special courses, and courses at other ACTC schools will often fit well into a concentration.

The English Placement Test: A writing sample is required of students who score 19 or below on the verbal section of the ACT test or 78 or below on the verbal section of the PSAT tests. Also required of students who have not taken either the ACT or PSAT.

Students who do not show competence in composition skills such as stating and supporting a thesis, organizing clearly, and constructing paragraphs and sentences are required to enroll in Developmental Writing in which they will receive more individual instruction than is possible in Effective Writing. These students must pass Developmental Writing before enrolling in Effective Writing.

Note on Prerequisites: 111 is strongly recommended but not a prerequisite for a Lower Division literature course. Prerequisite for an Upper Division course is successful completion of a Lower Division literature course or consent of the instructor.

101 Developmental Writing

A preparatory course for Effective Writing required of students identified by a writing sample (the English Placement Test) as needing additional preparation in composition. Students write short papers based on their own observations, experiences, and thoughts. P/N grading only. Students receive a course credit, but this does not fulfill the graduation requirement in writing.

111 Effective Writing

Emphasis is on exposition, including learning research techniques and writing critical reviews. At least one work of literature is assigned. Attention is given to increasing students' effectiveness in choosing, organizing, and developing topics, thinking critically, and revising for clarity and style. A Writing Lab is provided for those needing additional help. The minimum passing grade for this course is 2.0.

217, 218 English as a Second Language (ESL)

Consistent, repeated work on pronunciation, vocabulary and American idioms, grammar and sentence patterns make up a major part of these courses. In-class drills and exercises, assignments, and sessions with ESL tutors are means for students to improve oral skills and to increase their fluency. Understanding spoken American English, speaking, reading college-level materials, and writing are the skills emphasized in these two courses. Testing will determine placement in these courses, and testing, as well as other course work, will determine whether the ESL requirement is met. These courses are graded either P/N or 2.0-4.0/N. Students will con-

tinue in 218 until the requirement is completed. By successfully completing the courses, students will be exempted from the foreign language requirement.

223 Writing for Business and the Professions

A practical course designed to improve writing skills for those preparing for business and professional careers. The writing of reports, letters, and proposals will be emphasized. Students will be encouraged to use material from their own areas of specialization. (Prereq.: 111)

225 Intermediate Expository Writing

The development of essays in a variety of rhetorical modes, which may include identification, definition, classification, illustration, comparison and contrast, and analysis. Particular attention will be given to stylistic and organizational matters through the course's workshop format, in which students' papers are read and discussed. (Prereq.: 111)

226 Introduction to Creative Writing

The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the process of creative writing and to various genres, emphasizing poetry and short fiction but including journal keeping, drama, and creative prose.

227 Journalism

This is an introductory newswriting course. Emphasis will be placed on writing for the print media, but students will learn to write for radio and television as well. Students will consider how to recognize news, how to gather and verify facts, and how to write those facts into a news story or news feature. The course will cover basic copy preparation and editing practices and include an introduction to legal and ethical questions faced by journalists. (Prereq.: 111)

241 Introduction to Cinema Art

An investigation of the artistic qualities and the historical development of the film medium. The course includes the viewing and discussing of both feature length and short films. (Spring)

245 Introduction to Literature

An introduction to the study of fiction, drama, and poetry. Particular attention will be devoted to developing critical and analytical skills in reading and writing about literature. Strongly recommended for English majors and minors.

250 American Literature to 1920

Reading and analysis of some significant works of selected American writers from colonial times to the emergence of literary naturalism. Attention is also given to the writer's contribution to the historical development of American literature.

261 Modern Fiction

Significant works of selected prose writers, chiefly European, of the 20th century. Some non-Western works will be included.

271 European Literature: Homer to Dante

A study of major works of Greek and Roman literature, for example the epics of Homer and Virgil, the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides, the comedies of Aristophanes and Ovid's *Metamorphoses*. Dante's *Inferno* will be studied as a work in which the Christian and the classical traditions are combined. These works will be studied with reference to their mythological foundations, their cultural background, their influence on later literature, and their enduring relevance. (Fall)

- 272 European Literature: From the Renaissance to the Modern Period**
Study of masterpieces of literature, chiefly European, from the medieval to the modern period, including such authors as Molière, Cervantes, Montaigne, Goethe, Dostoyevsky. (Spring)
- 282 Topics in Literature**
Individual courses designed to investigate specific themes, movements, authors, or works. The subjects selected for study in any year will be listed in the class schedule for that year. Recent offerings have included Contemporary Poetry and Women and Fiction.
- 299 Directed Study**
Independent study for Lower Division credit.
- 327 Advanced Journalism: Interviewing and Editing**
Emphasis is placed first on interviewing and then on organizing and writing the interview story. The second half of the course will concentrate on editing the work of others and learning layout and design. The course will include workshop sessions during which students conduct interviews and critique the interview skills of fellow students. There will also be laboratory sessions devoted to layout and design. (Prereq.: 227. On demand)
- 331 British Literature, Chaucer to the Elizabethans**
Chaucer and the medieval milieu will be studied as well as the development of English poetry and drama in the English Renaissance.
- 332 Milton and His Age**
A study of Milton's major poems and selected prose. In addition the Renaissance literary tradition out of which Milton created his works will be examined. (Alternate years 1989-90)
- 336 British Literature, Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries**
Reading, analysis and discussion of works of selected writers from the metaphysical poets up to Blake, with attention to the historical, intellectual, and social influences and the major literary movements. (Fall)
- 337 British Literature, the Romantics and the Victorians**
A study of major writers of the 19th century, emphasizing Romantic poetry, Victorian poetry, Victorian prose and two or three novels of the period. Relationships among these writers and their influence on one another will be emphasized as well as their relationship to their own age and their lasting contribution to the forms of poetry and prose. (Spring)
- 340 Advanced Expository Writing**
Designed for the self-motivated writer, the course will emphasize the conventions of professional writing, including appropriate styles, voice, subjects, and techniques for gathering information. By the end of the course, the student will be expected to write reliable reports and articles of publishable quality. (Prereq: 225 or consent of instructor)
- 341 Advanced Creative Writing**
The purpose of this course is to help the experienced student improve creative writing in a single genre, as announced in the class schedule. (Prereq: 226 or consent of instructor on the basis of submitted work)
- 351 American Literature Since 1920**
A study of some recent and contemporary writers and literary movements. Attention is given to the dynamics of American society and its intricate relationship to the literature. Special emphasis is given to the city as setting and symbol in modern American literature.

399 Internship

The Department offers on-campus Internships in teaching writing and ESL, and various off-campus Internships. Interested students should consult the Department Chairperson.

423 Studies in the British Novel

A survey of the development of the novel in England from its 18th century beginnings up to the 20th century. Novels studied will be selected from the works of such authors as Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Austen, Dickens, Brontë, Thackeray, Eliot, and Hardy. Attention will be given to the conditions contributing to the rise of the novel and its emergence by the 20th century as the dominant literary form. (Alternate years, 1988-89)

438 Shakespeare

Study of ten or twelve major plays — comedies, histories, tragedies — with attention to the development of Shakespeare's dramatic and poetic art. Additional plays assigned for reading analysis.

498 Independent Study — Metropolitan Resources

Open to junior or senior English majors with a grade of 3.0 or consent of Department Chairperson. Provides directed Independent Study which makes use of the resources of Augsburg's urban location, such as theaters, poetry readings, and writers' groups.

499 Independent Study

Open to junior or senior English majors with a grade of 3.0 or consent of Department Chairperson. Provides directed Independent Study in the area of the student's choice.



▼ First Year Experience (FYE)

Patricia Parker (Associate Academic Dean), Diane Pike

The initial months after entering college as a freshman are a period of transition. The faculty and staff wish to assist students to make the transition to being a college student successfully and to help them become part of this academic community. Students are introduced to the character of the College, its heritage as an urban liberal arts college of the church, the process of learning in a community where ideas are valued and treated seriously, and the logistics of being a college student.

The First Year Experience (FYE) is composed of four parts: Summer Registration, Fall Orientation, FYE Seminars, and FYE Interim Term Courses.

Participation in the Fall Orientation program and in the FYE Seminars is required of all students who begin Augsburg College as freshmen in the day schedule program. Students who meet the requirement satisfactorily by attendance at and participation in an FYE Seminar will receive a notation of a passing (P) grade for FYE 005 on their official transcript. Students without a P for FYE 005 will not be permitted to graduate with an Augsburg degree.

005 FYE Seminar

A series of fall term meetings with an FYE faculty adviser to discuss issues related to becoming an active member of the Augsburg College community of learners. Discussion will be based upon readings from a variety of disciplines and sources collected in The Augsburg Anthology. (P/N grading only; evaluation based on attendance and participation)

▼ Foreign Language Department

The Foreign Language Department at Augsburg College contributes in many ways to realizing the College's mission of providing liberal arts education for service in today's world. The Department is committed to the view that education should go beyond career preparation. So viewed, foreign language study goes beyond the development of new communications skills to foster an abiding awareness that the splendid diversity of human languages, literatures, and cultures represents a rich historic legacy developed in different ways by many nations to be shared by all in common. The Departmental faculty believe that familiarity with the language and culture of another people is an essential step in the development of global perspective and hence is indispensable in the education of Augsburg students.

The Foreign Language Department offers language, literature, and culture courses in French, German, Norwegian, Russian, and Spanish. Courses in Chinese, Japanese, Latin, and Greek are available to Augsburg Students through the College's affiliation with ACTC, a consortium of Twin Cities colleges.

A special perspective on language is also available to Augsburg students in the linguistics courses offered by the Foreign Language Department.

Linguistics goes beyond the study of individual languages to investigate the general principles which operate in and shape all languages and in this way the study of linguistics affords the student a unique view of one of the most intriguing and central facets of the human mind.

Foreign language skills, perhaps combined with the study of linguistics, are essential in preparing for a number of careers and represent a valuable special qualification in many others. Anticipated careers in a number of fields such as foreign language teaching, translation, the diplomatic corps, or international business may require a foreign language major, perhaps combined with a major in some other field. In addition, students pursuing careers in many other fields such as health care, social work, the ministry, psychology, or philosophy, to name just a few, often find that a foreign language minor and/or the study of linguistics qualifies them for special assignments in their chosen field.

Foreign Languages Faculty: Mary Kingsley (Chairperson), Nancy Aarsvold, Ruth Askov, Nancy Giguere, Mary Johnson, Angelika Rauch, Gunta Rozentals, Steve Sakai, Donald Steinmetz

Placement Levels: Students with previous foreign language study must register in courses suited to their level of preparation. Placement is according to the number of high school semesters one has studied that language: 0-2 = 111; 3-4 = 112; 5-6 = 211; 7 = 212; 8 = 311. Students in doubt about their placement level should consult the Chairperson. Be sure to sign placement form.

Students should arrange to take the Language Placement Test if they wish to take a course above the level determined by previous studies in that language.

Students who elect to take a course below the one in which they are placed by the Department may do so, but grading must be P/N only. The Language requirement will be satisfied only by completion of the course in which the student was originally placed. Credit and grading for that course may be traditional.

Basic Requirements: Majors must take 4 of the Upper Division courses at Augsburg College and 4 abroad. Minors must take 2 of the Upper Division courses at Augsburg College. 311 is prerequisite to all Upper Division courses.

Transfer students intending to major or minor must take a minimum of 1 Upper Division course per year at Augsburg. See Department faculty for limits on non-Augsburg courses and career information.

Teaching Licensure: Teacher candidates in French, German and Spanish must consult with the Department of Education for specific information and enrollment in the program as well as for information on Special Methods courses. A 3.0 average in Advanced Conversation and Composition is a Departmental requirement for teaching majors. Licensure requires successful completion of the Competency Exam. See Requirements for State of Minnesota Licensure for Teaching in Secondary Schools, under Department of Education.

Honors Major: Majors seeking Departmental honors must apply in the junior year. Requirements: 3.3 GPA in the major, 3.0 GPA overall, and honors thesis demonstrating ability in Independent Study for one course credit. Consult Department Chairperson for details.

◆ Chinese (CHN)

Chinese language studies are possible through a contractual arrangement with the ACTC East Asian Studies Program and the University of Minnesota East Asian Language Department. See East and Southeast Asian Studies Director.

◆ French (FRE)

Major: 8 courses above 212, including 311, 312 or 411, 331 or 332, 350 or 355, 351 or 353, 450 or equivalents. Study abroad required.

Minor: 4 courses above 212, including 1 in conversation-composition, 1 in civilization, and 1 in literature. Interim, Summer, or Semester in France strongly recommended.

Teaching Licensure Minor: 5 Upper Division courses beyond 212, including 1 in conversation-composition, 1 literature, 1 in civilization. Study in France strongly recommended.

Recommended Supporting Courses: European History, a second language, philosophy, linguistics, English literature. Also see Interim Catalog.

011 Directed Study

Conversational French, readings. Once weekly. No credit. (Spring. On demand)

111, 112 Beginning French

Aim to develop communication skills of understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. Through conversations, classroom practice, and readings, these courses work toward the discovery of French culture and way of life. Four class meetings per week. Laboratory work is an integral part of the course. (Fall/Spring)

199 Internship

Lower Division Internship.

211, 212 Intermediate French

Selected articles, interviews, and literary readings are the basis of practice in communication, vocabulary building, and developing greater ease in reading and writing French. Review of basic structures and grammar. Laboratory work. (Fall/Spring)

243 French Literature in Translation

Major representative works of French literature are read in English translation. Through individualized background reading and class discussion, students become acquainted with artistic qualities and cultural-historical

significance of these works. Sophomore standing. Fulfills only literature distribution requirement. Does not count toward a French major or minor. (On demand)

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

311 Conversation and Composition

Explores topics of current interest in both oral and written form to build fluency, accuracy, and facility of expression in French. Emphasis on vocabulary enrichment, grammatical refinements, effective organization of ideas. Laboratory assignments. Post-intermediate level. A prerequisite to other Upper Division courses. (Fall)

312 French Expression

A two-pronged approach to coherent and correct expression in speaking and writing. Attention to grammatical structures, French turns of phrase and elementary stylistics for business and personal use. French phonology and speech group practice, study of written models. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. Spring. On demand)

331 French Civilization: Historical Perspective

A study of the diversified development of the French from their beginnings to the modern period. Special attention to cultural manifestations of French intellectual, political, social and artistic self-awareness. Readings, reports, extensive use of audio-visual materials. In French. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

332 French Civilization Today

Topics in 20th-century problems, ideas. Cultural manifestations that promote understanding of French-speaking people and their contribution to the contemporary scene. Readings, reports, extensive use of audio-visual materials and periodicals. In French. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

350 Introduction to Literature for Language Students

Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres, and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing, and discussing selected works. Recommended for majors and minors. Open to all qualified students. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

351, 353 Survey of French Literature

The study of major French authors and literary movements in France, through the reading of whole literary works where possible. Lectures, discussion, oral and written reports in French. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

355 Twentieth Century Literature

A survey of the major French literary movements since World War I, including the novel, the theatre, poetry, the essay, and criticism. Classes, oral and written reports, and laboratory texts in French. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

399 Internship

Upper Division Internship.

411 Advanced Conversation and Composition

By means of reading, speaking and writing on topics of intellectual, social, or

political interest, the student acquires extensive training in the four skills at an advanced level. Attention to accuracy and effectiveness, characteristic levels of expression, refinements in style and organization as individual needs indicate. Provides for self-improvement and self-evaluation. Laboratory assignments. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

450 French Seminar: Novel, Drama, Poetry, Short Story

Study in depth of a topic or genre in French literature. Student presentations in French. For advanced students. (See also Interim offerings. Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

499 Independent Study

Individual pursuit of a topic, movement, or genre at an advanced level. Designed to complete a balanced program, enhance research, or meet individual interests. In literature a major paper and its defense are included. (Consultations with French teachers required. Junior standing. Fall, Interim, Spring. Subject and plan to be clarified early with study adviser)

◆ German (GER)

Major: 8 upper division courses, including 311; 411, 1 in civilization, and 1 in literature. Semester in Germany required.

Minor: 4 Upper Division courses, including 311 and 411. Interim, Summer or Semester in Germany strongly recommended.

Teaching Licensure Minor: 5 courses beyond 212, including 1 in conversation-composition, 1 in literature, 1 in civilization, and 2 electives. All courses must be Upper Division courses. Study in Germany strongly recommended.

Recommended Supporting Courses: Linguistics, European History, another language, English literature.

111, 112 Beginning German

Course 111 is for students with no previous background; 112 is for students who have had 111 or equivalent or less than two years of high school German. Aims at developing basic skills. Classroom practice in speaking, understanding and reading basic German. Goals: ability to read extended narratives in simple German, insights into German culture and participation in short conversations. Laboratory materials available.

199 Internship

Lower Division Internship.

211, 212 Intermediate German

For students with two terms (or two years high school) of previous German. Aims at developing basic skills into working knowledge of German. Review of basic structures with emphasis on extending range of vocabulary and idiomatic expression through reading and discussion of materials representing contemporary German life and literature. (211, Fall; 212, Spring)

244 German Literature in Translation

Principal works of German literature representing various periods and movements are read and discussed in English. The readings are considered

not only in the particular context of German cultural history, but also discussed in terms of their relevance to perennial human problems. Credit for this course does not apply to a German major or minor. (Sophomore standing. On demand)

299 Independent Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

311 German Conversation and Composition

Aims at developing facility in the use of grammatical structures, vocabulary and idiomatic expressions most common in colloquial German. Intensive practice in speaking is supplemented with exercises in written composition. (Fall)

331 German Civilization and Culture I

The Early Background. Follows the cultural and social development of the German-speaking peoples from the prehistorical Indo-European origins (ca. 3,000 B.C.) to the Thirty Years War (1643), with emphasis on the impact of Roman civilization, the re-emergence of German cultural self-awareness during the Middle Ages, and the intellectual and religious upheavals of the Reformation. In German. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

332 German Civilization and Culture II

Survey of significant currents of development which have shaped present-day Germany, Austria and Switzerland since the Age of Enlightenment. The contemporary scene is considered in view of its roots in the intellectual, geopolitical, artistic and scientific history of the German-speaking peoples. In German. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

350 Introduction to Literature for Language Students

Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres, and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing and discussing selected works. Recommended for majors and minors. Open to all qualified students. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

351 German Literature through the 18th Century

Brief survey of heroic, courtly, Reformation, Baroque, Aufklärung and Sturm und Drang literature. Extensive readings and discussions in Classic and Romantic periods. Readings in German, supplemented by lectures on the history of German literature in its cultural and geopolitical context. Class discussions help to improve students' ability to express ideas in German. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

352 German Literature: The 19th Century

Includes later Romanticism, Jung-Deutschland, poetic realism, Naturalism and Impressionism. The literary reaction to the decline of idealistic philosophy and the importance of the individual and the rise of materialism, technology and mass man. Readings in German. Class discussions help to improve students' ability to deal with concepts and express themselves in German. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor)

353 German Literature: The 20th Century

Literary responses to the crises and upheavals of our time. Writers of international stature are discussed: Kafka, Hesse, Mann, Brecht. Readings in German with class discussions are designed to aid students' self-expression in German. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

- 399 Independent Study**
Independent Study for Upper Division credit.
- 411 Advanced German Composition and Conversation**
Aims at developing and refining the student's use of German as a vehicle for expressing his or her own ideas and opinions. Emphasis on written composition including control of style. Oral practice through use of German as classroom language. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- 451 German Prose**
Reading and discussion of German prose masterpieces from Goethe to the present. Lectures treat the development of the epic genre as a mirror of cultural and geopolitical history. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)
- 452 German Drama**
Representative dramatic works from late 18th century to the present are discussed and read as symptomatic of perennial human concerns. Lectures treat the historical development of the drama. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)
- 499 Independent Study**
Independent Study for Upper Division credit.

◆ Japanese (JPN)

Japanese language studies are possible through a contractual arrangement with the ACTC East Asian Studies Program and the University of Minnesota East Asian Language department. See East and Southeast Asian Studies Director for more information.

◆ Linguistics (LIN)

- 199 Internship**
Internship for Lower Division credit.
- 289 Introduction to Linguistics**
An introduction to linguistic analysis and general linguistic principles, with focus on linguistic universals (organizational principles and features common to all languages) and psycholinguistics (inquiry in to the mechanics of language learning and the structure of the mind as revealed in language). Theoretical questions will be approached by studying samples of various languages. No prerequisite. Recommended for all language majors and minors. (On demand. ACTC)
- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division credit.
- 311 Theories of Grammar**
Comparative analysis of various views of language represented in current linguistic research with the aim of illuminating underlying philosophical assumptions, investigational criteria, and explanatory goals which distinguish them. The theories will be contrasted with those of adjacent disciplines such as anthropology, psychology, logic, and communication theory to explore ways in which each theory seeks to overcome the inadequacies of traditional grammar. (On demand)

- 399 Internship**
Internship for Upper Division credit.
- 499 Independent Study**
Independent Study for Upper Division credit.

◆ Norwegian (NOR)

Major: 8 courses above 211, including 311, 312 or 331, 353, 411. Study in Norway required.

Minor: 4 courses above 211, including 1 in conversation-composition, 1 in civilization, and 1 in literature. Study in Norway encouraged.

Recommended Supporting Preparation: A second foreign language, linguistics, European history.

111, 112 Beginning Norwegian

Introduction of the four basic language skills: speaking, listening, reading and writing. Stress on spoken rather than literary Norwegian. Laboratory work expected. (111, Fall; 112, Spring)

199 Internship

Internship for Lower Division credit.

211 Intermediate Norwegian

Continued conversation and composition to improve comprehension and facility of expression. Selected readings in Norwegian used as basis for class discussion and exercises. Laboratory work and some field experience expected. (Prereq.: 112 or equivalent)

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

311 Norwegian Conversation and Composition

Intensive practice in spoken Norwegian with emphasis on pronunciation and original composition. Some attention given to regional variations in spoken Norwegian and to differences between the two official languages of Norway. Some laboratory work and field experience required. (Prereq.: 211 or equivalent)

312 Old Norse

An introduction to the structure of Old West Norse through the study of selections from Old Norse literature. Some attention given to Old East Norse and aspects of the history of four modern Nordic languages. Knowledge of one of the latter is desired but not required. Norwegian language majors/minors will have special assignments. (On demand)

331 Norwegian Civilization and Culture

This study of Norwegian cultural history will include significant aspects of the contemporary Norwegian society. Through extensive readings (in Norwegian as far as possible), the domestic and foreign influences at work in the comparatively homogeneous population of Norway will be examined. Written and oral reports in the Norwegian language will be required along with some field work. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

350 Introduction to Literature for Language Students

Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres, and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing, and discussing selected works. Recommended for majors and minors. Open to all qualified students. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

353 Survey of Norwegian Literature

Selected readings in contemporary Norwegian literature provide a base for the study of original works from earlier periods extending back to Old Norse literature. All genres are examined, and considerable attention is given to writings in the Nynorsk language, particularly poetry. Lectures, readings, oral and written reports are in Norwegian. (Prereq.: 311 or equivalent. Alternate years)

399 Internship

Internship for Upper Division credit.

411 Advanced Norwegian Conversation and Composition

Further intensive practice in spoken and written Norwegian. Attention given to the other Scandinavian languages and to the historical development of the Norwegian language. Laboratory work and field experience required. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

499 Independent Study

Independent Study for Upper Division credit.

◆ **Russian (RUS)**

Two years of Russian are offered at Augsburg. Russian language studies may be continued in the ACTC Russian Area Studies Program, which requires two years of language for the major. See Russian Area Studies Campus Coordinator.

111, 112 Elementary Russian

Aimed to develop reading, writing, understanding, and conversational skills through oral classroom practice, developing ease in reading, short compositions, and acquaintance with Russian culture. Extensive use of the language lab.

211, 212 Intermediate Russian

Continues developing the skills of writing, understanding and speaking with an added emphasis on reading. Introduction of advanced grammar topics, idioms and the study of word building in Russian. (ACTC)

◆ **Spanish (SPA)**

Major: 8 courses above 212, including 311, 411, 456 or 457, 2 of 352, 353, 354, and either 331 or 332. Study in Spain or Latin America is required.

Minor: 4 courses above 212, including 1 in conversation-composition, 1 in civilization, and 1 in literature. Interim or Summer study abroad strongly recommended.

Teaching Minor: 5 courses beyond 212, including 1 in conversation-composition, 1 in literature, 1 in civilization, and 2 electives. All courses must be Upper Division courses. Study in Spain or Latin America recommended.

Recommended Supporting Courses: Linguistics, another language, Pre-Columbian civilization, Latin-American Area studies. Consult Department for other supporting courses in humanities.

111, 112 Beginning Spanish

Aims to develop the four basic skills: understanding, speaking, reading, and writing of elementary Spanish. Introduction to culture of Spanish-speaking world. Laboratory work is an integral part of the course.

199 Internship

Internship for Lower Division credit.

211, 212 Intermediate Spanish

Through the reading of selected Latin American and Spanish texts which stimulate intellectual growth and promote cultural understanding, students review all of the basic structures of Spanish, and build conversational skills through class discussions. Designed for students with 2-4 years of high school Spanish or its equivalent. (211 Fall, 212 Spring)

216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

(See under Program in Global Community)

249 Selected Works of Spanish and Latin American Literature in Translation

Major works of Spanish and Latin American literature representing various periods and movements are read in English translation. Through background reading and class discussion in English the student is acquainted with the salient artistic qualities and cultural-historical significance of the readings. Credit in this course does not count toward a major or minor in Spanish. Sophomore standing preferred. (On demand)

261 Spanish Language

(See under Metro-Urban Studies, SAUS and LISLA)

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

311 Spanish Conversation and Composition

Thorough oral and written practice in correct expression with the aims of fluency and facility. Enrichment of vocabulary. Laboratory work. This course is a prerequisite for all Upper Division courses. (Prereq.: 212 or equivalent. Fall)

312 Spanish Expression

Intended for students who have a basic command of writing and speaking skills in Spanish and wish to expand them. Intensive practice to improve oral and written expression with emphasis on conversational facility, stressing idiomatic usage and the finer points of grammar. Readings to stimulate discussion and broaden cultural background from contemporary literary texts and magazine articles. Conducted in Spanish. (On demand)

331 Spanish Civilization and Culture

Study of the Spanish character and of Spanish contribution to world civilization through historical, intellectual, literary, and artistic movements. In Spanish. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

332 Latin American Civilization and Culture

A study of the cultural heritage of the Spanish American countries from the Pre-Columbian civilizations to the present. In Spanish. (Prereq.: 311 or 212, with consent of instructor. Alternate years)

350 Introduction to Literature for Language Students

Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres, and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the theory through reading, analyzing, and discussing selected works of literature. Recommended for majors and minors. Open to all qualified students. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

352, 353 Survey of Spanish Literature I, II

A study of representative authors in Spanish literature, supplemented by lectures on the literary movements and development of Spanish literature. Lectures, discussion, written and oral reports in the language. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

354 Representative Hispanic American Authors

An introduction to Spanish-American literature. Lectures, discussions, written and oral reports in the language. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

399 Internship

Internship for Upper Division credit.

411 Advanced Conversation and Composition

Emphasis on increasing facility and correctness of written and oral expression through conversations, discussions, reports, debates, and written compositions and grammatical exercises. (Prereq.: 311 or consent of instructor)

456 Spanish Drama

Study of the masterpieces of dramatic literature in Spain. Oral and written reports in the language. Emphasis on the Golden Age and the Modern Period. (Prereq.: One survey course. Alternate years)

457 Spanish Novel

Study of the outstanding novelists of the 19th and 20th century in Spain. Oral and written reports in the language. (Prereq.: One survey course. Alternate years)

499 Independent Study

Independent Study for Upper Division credit.

▼ General Studies (GST)

Joel Mugge and Donald Warren

Some courses help to integrate learning around topics in ways which are different from the more traditional disciplines. General Studies include specialized academic enrichment programs, an integrative pro-seminar created by cooperating faculty, and offerings of the Center for Global Service and Education.

009 Cooperative Education

Placement in a Co-op Education assignment, satisfactory completion of evaluation process, and participation in seminars conducted by Co-op Education staff. No course credit. (Fall and Spring)

140, 141 Introduction to the Liberal Arts (1/2 course each)

An introduction to the philosophy of the liberal arts curriculum and to the philosophy and student services available at Augsburg College. The course also focuses on improving those skills so important to academic success: reading rate and comprehension, note taking and textbook reading, time management, vocabulary, spelling, test taking, concentration and memorization, conflict management, assertiveness training, career planning, and making decisions. (140, Fall; 141, Spring)

230 Cultural Issues Seminar

(See under Program in Global Community)



▼ Global Education Programs

The Center for Global Education, a program of Augsburg College, is committed to education which helps citizens expand their world view and deepen their understanding of international issues. The Center believes that firsthand knowledge of other societies and cultures builds international awareness, informs debate on foreign policy, and contributes to a more just and peaceful world. Toward this end, the Center offers a variety of experiential education programs which examine the problems of international development and the dynamics of social change. A unique dimension of the Center's work is that its programs include the perspectives of the poor and disenfranchised as well as the views of decision-makers.

◆ Program in Global Community

The Center for Global Education offers a spring semester program, The Program in Global Community, each year in Cuernavaca, Mexico. It is an academic program that explores the history of political change, the dynamics of social justice, and the role of the church in Latin America. Students live together as a community in the Augsburg Study Center, but also with Mexican families. The semester also includes a trip to Central America. The cost is equivalent to full room, board and tuition at Augsburg. Courses are offered for credit in the disciplines as listed.

SPA 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

Intensive, individualized instruction for three hours a day for six weeks of the semester. Instruction is geared to individual competency levels and is taught by Mexican instructors. (Required course. Placement level determined by Program Director)

INS 311 The Development Process

This seminar focuses on specific global and interpersonal developmental processes. Particular theories of development and educational approaches are critically examined. As an integrative seminar, the course attempts to pull together the many aspects of the overall program. The seminar provides students the opportunity to reflect critically on their own educational process as well. (Required course)

GST 230 Cultural Issues Seminar

This seminar consists of a series of mini-courses offered in a number of relevant topic areas related to the theme of the program. Each mini-course consists of 12 hours. Any four mini-courses fulfill the requirements of the seminar. (Either this course or HIS 347 required)

HIS 347 Mexico: A Historical Perspective

Four specific mini-courses together provide a rather comprehensive view of Mexico's historical development from pre-Columbian times to the present day. (Either this course or GST 230 required)

299 Directed Study

499 Independent Study

This preferably is in a student's major or minor discipline, developed ahead of time in consultation with a Departmental adviser on the home campus and the program director. The topic a student chooses should be relevant both to the discipline and the theme of global community. (Optional fourth course)

REL 366 The Church and Social Change in Latin America

This course focuses on the relationship of the church to poverty, political oppression and social injustice in Latin America. Central to the course is an examination of the emerging "Theology of Liberation" as articulated by prominent Latin American theologians as well as by people directly involved in local parishes and development projects in Cuernavaca. (Prereq.: 1 course in religion or theology. Optional fourth course)

◆ Human Services in a Latin American Context

The Center for Global Education offers a fall semester program, Human Services in a Latin American Context, each year in Cuernavaca, Mexico.

Throughout Latin America new models for education and human care have evolved during the last 25 years. The methodologies used attempt to teach critical thinking skills, raise people's consciousness and increase their ability to work together to change their situation. Human Services in a Latin American Context is a 3 1/2 month study program designed to introduce participants to the central issues currently facing the third world, and to focus on Latin American models of education and service and their contribution to the process of social change. These models have grown out of the sense that the achievement of basic human rights goes hand in hand with the empowerment of individuals and groups to control their own lives.

This semester program is co-sponsored with Pacific Lutheran University. The semester includes a trip to Central America. The cost is equivalent to full room and board at Augsburg College. Courses are offered for credit in the disciplines as listed.

SPA 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish (Spanish)

Intensive, individualized instruction for three hours a day for six weeks of the semester. Instruction is geared to individual competency levels and is taught by Mexican instructors. (Required course. Placement level determined by Program Director)

SWK 361, SOC 271 Social Policy and Social Justice (Social Work or Sociology)

Social policy related to the health, education and well-being of members of Mexican society from an historical perspective. The course will examine the distances between policy and reality, particularly for the poorest groups, the impact of international economics and politics, and movements that have emerged dedicated to bridging the gaps between needs and policies. This course, with a different set of student objectives and a different bibliography, can be taken for social work or sociology credit.

SWK 399 Internship (Social Work)

A supervised learning experience in an agency setting with emphasis on acquiring an overview of how the agency functions and how populations are served.

POL 295 Global Perspectives: The World in Change (Political Science)

A survey of global issues affecting the human condition in a rapidly changing and increasingly interdependent world; modernization and development; economic change and international trade; diminishing resources; war and revolution; peace and justice; cultural diversity. Emphasis on the development of a global perspective which recognizes human commonalities as well as diversity in perceptions, values and priorities.

EDE /EDS 412 Latin American Models of Education (Education)

A comparative approach to learning some basic goals and methods of educational models being developed in Latin America. Students will apply their knowledge of educational concepts used in the U.S. to an understanding of basic processes employed by Latin American educators in teaching critical thinking, consciousness-raising and cooperative problem-solving. A focus throughout the course will be on exploring the transferability of these learning models to North America.



▼ Health and Physical Education Department (HPE)

Virtually all students at Augsburg College will interact at some point in their college years with the Department of Health and Physical Education. It is the philosophy of the Department to provide quality experiences in professional preparation and education for lifelong participation in physical activity. In addition, the gifted athlete as well as the occasional player will find ample opportunity for athletic and developmental activities.

The Physical Education Department provides the organizational framework for a wide range of educational experiences, including several major and minor programs: general education in Physical Education (Lifetime Sports); men's and women's intercollegiate athletic programs; intramural programs for men and women; and athletic facilities for developmental and recreational activities.

Department graduates have traditionally found employment in educational settings. Additional career opportunities are possible in YMCA and community services, municipal park and recreation departments, as adult fitness instructors, and in working with people with disabilities.

Health and Physical Education Faculty: Richard A. Borstad (Chairperson), Carol Enke, Marilyn Pearson Florian, Paul Grauer, Alvin Kloppen, Joyce Pfaff, Edwin J. Saugestad

◆ Health Education ✓

Major: 110, 114, 115, 320, 354, 410; BIO 103, 108, 111; CHM 105 or 109; PSY 105; SOC 231, 336.

Teaching Major: Same as Health Education major plus 355. Students wishing to become licensed teachers should consult with the Education Department for requirements.

Teaching Minor: 110, 114, 115, 320 or 410; BIO 103; SOC 231.

110 Personal and Community Health

Modern concepts and practices of health and healthful living applied to the individual and the community. (Fall)

199 Internship

Internship for Lower Division credit.

114 Health and Safety Education (1/2 course)

Principles and practices of safety education in school and community life. Includes information about school health programs and prevalent health needs and problems of school age children, and American Red Cross First Aid course.

115 Health and Chemical Dependency Education (1/2 course)

An analysis of chemical abuse and what can be done for the abuser. Includes information about school health programs and prevalent health needs and problems of school age children.

216 Human Sexuality

A study of the psychological, social, and biological components of human sexuality. Open to all students.

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

320 School Health Curriculum

Techniques for developing a course of study based upon growth and development for grades K-12. Special work units in nutrition and diseases. (Prereq.: All courses in the major sequence numbered in the 100 and 200 series and consent of instructor)

354 Teaching the Exceptional Child (1/2 course)

Education of the exceptional child with special reference to the analysis of functional and organic abnormalities and the role of school health and physical education programs. (Prereq.: 350. Spring)

355 Tests and Measurement (1/2 course)

Survey of basic statistical procedures and evaluation of tests in health and physical education. (Spring)

399 Internship

Internship for Upper Division credit.

410 Administration and Supervision of the School Health Program

Historical background, legal bases, school health services, and relationships to community health program and resources. Methods and materials in health education with laboratory experience in classroom and community. (Prereq.: 320. Odd number years, Fall, Interim)

499 Independent Study

Independent Study for Upper Division credit.

◆ Physical Education

Major: 114, 115, 354, 355; 223, 231, 232, 243, 350, 351, 471, 472, 474, 475; BIO 103.

Teaching Licensure Major: 114, 115, 354, 355; 223, 231, 232, 243, 350, 351, 365, 471, 472, 474, 475; BIO 103. Students wishing to become licensed teachers should consult with the Education Department for requirements.

Major with Specialization in Adapted Physical Education: Consult Department Chairperson for individual program planning.

Minor: 114, 115; 223, 231, 232 or 472, 243. There is no PE teaching minor in Minnesota Public Schools.

Coaching Endorsement: 243, 351 (Prereq.: BIO 103), 475 (Prereq.: 350), 1 of 476-483 (except 481), and practicum in coaching (499 is an optional method for meeting the practicum requirement).

Notes: Coaches entering their first headcoaching assignment in Minnesota high schools are required to have a coaching endorsement and a current Minnesota teacher's license.

002, 003 Lifetime Sports

Three hours per week. Two Lifetime Sports meet the general education requirements. (Part-time students should consult with Department Chairperson) No course credit.

199 Internship

Internship for Lower Division credit.

223 Team Sports

Theory and practice in skills, teaching, and officiating team sports. (Spring)

231 Individual and Dual Sports

Theory and practice in skills, teaching, and officiating individual and dual sports. (Fall)

232 Recreational Activities and Rhythms (1/2 course)

Theory and practice in performing American heritage and international folk dances. Exposure to New Games concepts and activities. Practice in teaching and performing selected social dances. (Interim)

234 Outdoor Education (1/2 course)

This course will look at a wide variety of outdoor activities that can be taught in a school setting. The following activities will be emphasized: canoeing, back-packing, cycling, outdoor cooking, camping and water safety. Students must be prepared to spend some weekends participating in these activities. (Even numbered years, Spring)

243 History and Principles of Physical Education

History, principles, and philosophy of physical education. (Spring)

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

350 Kinesiology

Mechanics of movement with special emphasis upon the muscular system and analysis of movement. (Prereq.: BIO 103. Fall)

- 351 Physiology of Exercise**
The major effects of exercise upon the systems of the body and physiological principles applied to exercise programs and motor training. (Prereq.: BIO 103. Spring)
- 354 Teaching the Exceptional Child**
(See Health Education)
- 355 Tests and Measurement**
(See Health Education)
- 365 Physical Education Methods (K-12)**
Procedures, materials, and issues for teaching physical education at the elementary and secondary levels. (Fall)
- 399 Internship**
Consult Department Chairperson.
- 455 Sailing in the Virgin Islands**
Designed for the beginning and intermediate sailor interested in learning the art and practice of sailboat cruising. The course will focus on taking the participant to a competent level of sailboat handling (anchoring, mooring, helming and crewing). (Interim)
- 471 Physical Education Programming**
Procedures and techniques of management, leadership and decision making for physical education and interscholastic athletic programs. Curriculum analysis and preparation. (Prereq.: 243. Fall)
- 472 Gymnastics (1/2 course)**
Theory and techniques of teaching gymnastics. Opportunity to teach and perform in all apparatus events and tumbling. Experience in spotting and skill analysis. (Fall)
- 474 Swimming and Aquatics (1/2 course)**
Theory and practice in teaching swimming, lifesaving, and water safety. Open only to junior and senior Physical Education majors and minors. (Prereq.: Swimming competence as determined by pre-test. Fall)
- 475 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (1/2 course)**
Emphasis placed on preventing injuries. Treatment of common athletic injuries. Practical experience in taping and training-room procedures. (Prereq.: 350, Fall, 1st half of term, and even numbered years, Interim)
- 476 Coaching of Football (1/2 course)**
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching football. (Odd numbered years, Fall, 1st half of term)
- 477 Coaching of Basketball (1/2 course)**
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching basketball. (Odd numbered years, Interim)
- 478 Coaching of Hockey (1/2 course)**
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching hockey. (Odd numbered years, Interim)
- 479 Coaching of Track and Field (1/2 course)**
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching track and field. (Odd numbered years, Spring, 2nd half of term)
- 480 Coaching of Baseball/Softball (1/2 course)**
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching baseball and softball. (Odd numbered years, Spring, 2nd half of term)

- 481 Officiating of Basketball (1/2 course)**
Mechanics, techniques and practical experience of officiating basketball. Prepares student for certification by the Minnesota State High School Association. (Interim)
- 483 Coaching of Volleyball (1/2 course)**
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching volleyball. (Odd numbered years, Fall, 1st half of term)
- 499 Independent Study**
Directed intensive study in an area of physical education. Open only to junior or senior majors.



▼ History Department (HIS)

History is to society what memory is to an individual; it brings to a civilization an understanding of its identity. The distinguished Medievalist J.R. Strayer expresses it this way: "No community can survive and no institution can function without constant reference to past experience. We are ruled by precedents fully as much as by laws, which is to say that we are ruled by the collective memory of the past. It is the memory of common experiences which makes scattered individuals into a community."

A society's history is also a storehouse of human experiences that enables us to deal more knowledgeably with the continuities and changes in current issues. Established disciplines, as history long has been, train the mind by developing concepts and skills that enables one to deal with masses of information. Many have found that history is an entree into the richer enjoyment of travel, cultural events, and the broad reading enjoyed by the educated person. Accordingly, history has long held a major role in the liberal arts. This is true at Augsburg.

The Department has strength in and requires of its majors work in four main areas: ancient and medieval, modern Europe, United States, and the non-Western world. The Department's graduates are well represented among professional historians; at present, six are in graduate schools preparing for such careers. More have distinguished themselves as social studies teachers in elementary and secondary schools and current projections indicate that there will be growing opportunity in that field for history majors. For most of our students, however, the study of history provides one of the better undergraduate liberal arts experiences, valuable both for personal enrichment and a wide variety of career choices.

History Faculty Richard Nelson (Chairperson), James Brothen, Gregory Bruess, Orloue Gisselquist, Donald Gustafson, Khin Khin Jensen, John R. Jenswold

Major: 8 courses plus 1 seminar. At least 4 of these courses must be Upper Division. A major must have at least 1 course (either survey or upper level) from each of the 4 areas: Ancient and Medieval; Modern Europe; U.S.; and non-Western.

Major for Teaching Licensure: Students interested in secondary education may take a History Major in combination with specified social science courses and the required educational courses, in compliance with the state requirements. For more information, see the Department Chairperson or the Social Studies Coordinator.

Minor: 5 courses, at least 3 of which must be Upper Division.

Honors Major: GPA of 3.6 in the major and 3.0 overall; except in special instances, application before the end of the first term of the junior year; 2 years of a foreign language at the college level (or its equivalent); an honors thesis (equal to 1 course credit) to be defended before a faculty committee.

Notes: First year students should enroll in 1 or more of the 101-104 courses. Distribution credit is normally given only for courses 101-104. 200 level courses are normally reserved for sophomore or Upper Division students. Upper Division courses are numbered 300 and up. Lower Division students are normally required to take at least one 100 level course before enrolling for an Upper Division course.

There are 16 Upper Division courses (numbered 300 and up) in this Department. Several are offered each term. Offerings depend upon faculty schedules and student registration.

101 The Beginnings of the Western Culture

An analysis of the primary civilizations in the Near East, the classical world of Greece and Rome, and the middle ages of Europe into the 13th century.

102 The Shaping of Western Civilization

A consideration of European institutions and values from the waning of the middle ages through the remodeling of Europe by Napoleon.

- 103 The Modern World**
A study of the main currents in Western civilization from the time of Napoleon to the present.
- 104 The Modern Non-Western World**
An introduction to various centers of cultural and political power in Asia and Africa of the last 200 years.
- 199 Internship**
Lower Division Internship.
- 221 U.S. History to 1877**
A survey of Americans from Jamestown through the efforts to reconstruct a nation torn apart by the Civil War.
- 222 U.S. History Since 1877**
An assessment of the century which precedes our time with an effort to consider the various social, economic, intellectual and political forces and events that have created the modern United States.
- 226 Asian and Asian-American Women in Public Life in the 20th Century**
An exploration of the experiences and contributions of selected women in China, Japan, India, Korea, Philippines, and the state of Hawaii. Includes cross-cultural perspective, responses to impact of modernization and Western education.
- 231 Scandinavian History Prehistoric to 1750**
An introduction to the settlement and development of the Scandinavian countries with emphasis on their impact on and contributions to the development of European society.
- 232 Scandinavian History 1750 to the Present**
An introduction to the history of the Scandinavian countries from the early modern period to the present with emphasis on the place of Scandinavian society in European and world history.
- 299 Directed Study**
An opportunity for a student to do readings or study on topics not covered in the scheduled courses. The proposed study must be approved by the directing faculty member and the chairman of the Department before registration. A maximum of one course in directed study may be applied to the major.
- 322 Modern Southeast Asia**
A study of the major historical events, personalities and political developments in this area. A comparative analysis of the nationalist movements and the process of decolonization will especially focus on Indonesia, the Philippines, Burma and Vietnam.
- 323 Modern China**
A selective treatment of Chinese history since the Opium War of 1839. The erosion of China's isolationism and collapse of the imperial system. The Nationalist and Communist revolutions of the 20th century.
- 324 Modern Japan**
An examination of the emergence of Japan as a major world power in the 20th century. Components of the course will include a study of the distinctive features of the Pre-Meiji era, modernization factors since 1868, interaction and encounter with China, urban development, ecological problems, role of women and Japan's trade in Asia and Africa.

- 331 Topics in U.S. History**
Exploration in depth of selected topics in U.S. history (excluding foreign policy; see History 332). The specific topics to be offered will be announced prior to registration.
- 332 History of American Foreign Policy**
The relationship of foreign policy to general American development is stressed.
- 347 Mexico: A Historical Perspective**
(See under Program in Global Community)
- 360 The Ancient Near East and Greece to 338 B.C.**
The development of civilization in the Near East from earliest times through its extension and elaboration by the Greeks. Emphasis is placed on the development of writing, achievement in the arts and sciences and political institutions.
- 361 Hellenistic Greece and Rome to 330 A.D.**
A study of the development of Alexander's Empire, the Hellenistic kingdoms and the rise of Rome as the world's greatest power. Emphasis is placed on personalities, the arts and sciences and Rome's contributions in law and the political process.
- 370 The Late Middle Ages to 1560**
A study of the scholastic tradition and the role of the Church and state through the changes forced on these institutions during the Italian Renaissance and the early years of the Reformation.
- 399 Internship in History**
A limited number of Internships may be available for qualified Upper Division students majoring in history. In this connection, students are encouraged to consider the opportunities available through the Cooperative Education program.
- 412 England in the Tudor and Stuart Periods**
A study of English history from a 15th century background through 1714. The emergence of modern constitutionalism is the major theme of the course. Emphasis is also placed on 16th and 17th century aspects of England's subsequent role in the world economy and on the English literary renaissance of Elizabethan and early Stuart periods.
- 416 Europe in the Seventeenth Century**
The study of this century as the most critical period in the rise of the modern state. Emphasis is also placed on the emergence of modern science and its effect on intellectual history. The chronological boundaries may be listed as 1560-1714.
- 440 Topics in World History**
This course will investigate topics in world history which are not included in regular course offerings. The specific topics to be offered will be announced prior to registration.
- 474 The World and The West**
This course begins with Europe's discovery of the rest of the world, considers cultural interaction and conflict, and the building of European empires in Asia and the Americas, and concludes with the breakdown of these imperial systems at the end of the 18th century.

495 Seminar

Selected topics which will be announced prior to registration. This course is designed for history majors of at least junior standing. Admission by permission of the instructor. Offered at least once each year.

499 Independent Study

Majors with an average of 3.5 or above in history courses are encouraged to apply for directed Independent Study. A maximum of one course in Independent Study may be applied toward the major.



▼ Humanities (HUM)

Bruce Reichenbach (Chairperson), John Benson and Richard Nelson

The Humanities major provides the opportunity to reflect across departmental lines, to experience the ways in which different academic disciplines approach similar questions and issues, and to participate in interdisciplinary learning experiences. You can, in effect, create your own major by choosing a theme or topic you wish to study, and then by taking courses in various departments relating to that theme.

The major was created especially to encourage students not majoring in the humanities but in such areas as science, business, or social science to broaden their insights and perspectives by taking a broadly-based second major.

Major: 9 courses, including 275. Five of the courses must be Upper Division. Courses must be selected from at least 4 of these 7 departments — Art, English, Foreign Languages, History, Philosophy, Religion, and Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. No more than 3 courses from any one department can be used to satisfy the requirement.

Note: Each student taking a humanities major will focus on some particular theme or perspective which will constitute the core of the major program. Six of the 9 courses must be taken in this core. The core adopted and the courses chosen to meet the requirement will be worked out with the student's adviser in the humanities, and must be approved by the Humanities Major Committee. The theme or perspective of the core can be chosen from those listed in the Humanities Handbook or can be created by the student in consultation with an adviser in the humanities. Further information concerning the core can be found in the Humanities Handbook.

A student may not list a double major in humanities and in one of the component disciplines unless the distribution of courses selected in the humanities major is significantly different from the other major.

275 Perspectives on the Humanities

An introduction to the humanities which focuses on different themes, depending upon the instructor. The course correlates ideas, principles and values from the perspectives of several of the humanities disciplines.

499 Independent Studies

Individual study and research on some interdisciplinary humanities topic, worked out in consultation with an adviser. The study must be approved by the Humanities Committee.

▼ Interdisciplinary Studies (INS)

(See Metro-Urban Studies, Global Education Programs, and Women's and Minority Studies)

▼ International Relations

Norma C. Noonan, Director

International Relations is an interdisciplinary major which offers the student both breadth and depth. The student may focus on a discipline or geographic area of the world. The program consists of a core of 7 courses and 6 electives chosen from a wide list of courses offered at Augsburg and other colleges. Students are encouraged to consider foreign study for Interim or a Semester. Competency in one language is required, and some students study two languages.

The goal of the program is to give students a broad exposure to international studies with considerable freedom to choose options for specialization. Students in the recent past have focused their studies on Latin America, the Middle East, Western Europe, the USSR, the Far East, Southeast Asia, and others.

Recent students have had double majors in History, Political Science, or a foreign language. Numerous combinations of majors and minors are possible with the International Relations major.

Major: 13 courses. (1) 7 required courses: ECO 112 or 113; HIS 103 or 104; POL 158 or 160; 2 of the following: HIS 332, POL 363, 461; POL 490; the fourth term of college work in a modern foreign language. (2) 6 of the following electives (not more than 3 from any one discipline may be counted toward the major); ECO 360, 495; HIS 322, 323, 324, 440, 474; PHI 355; POL 350, 351, 381, 382, 455, 459; REL 356; SOC 336; Interim courses, seminars, Independent Study, topics courses and courses at other colleges/universities can be considered here with the approval of the Program Director; fourth term or higher of college work in a second language.

Minor: 7 courses and 1 year of foreign language. Required ECO 112 or 113, HIS 103 or 104, and POL 158 or 160. One course of HIS 332, POL 363 or 461. One year of foreign language. Any 3 courses from the list of approved electives for the major. Not more than 2 courses from any department could count toward the minor.

Note: Only the fourth or higher term of languages counts toward the major; prerequisite courses or competencies cannot be credited toward the 13 required courses. Students should confer with the program director about regional and disciplinary concentrations possible within the major, for example, a concentration on a geographic area or in one of the major disciplines in the program.



▼ Mathematics and Computer Science Department

At least since Socrates, scholars have appreciated the value of mathematics in developing the skills of critical thinking, understanding abstract concepts, and analyzing and solving problems. Coupled with the more modern needs of quantitative thinking, these skills are still essential for any liberally-educated person. Mathematics and computer science courses at Augsburg are intended to help develop these skills.

Mathematical ideas in and of themselves have had a formative impact on the development of civilization, and the development of computers has already begun to influence modern society. To the extent that a liberal education must include a variety of perspectives on our culture and heritage, a study of these influences is important.

An increasing number of academic disciplines require a working knowledge of the tools of mathematics and computer science. This Department serves students majoring in a wide variety of fields.

Majors within this Department are prepared for graduate school, work in industry, or service professions, with opportunities to focus on either the theoretical or the applied areas of their vocations. Internship and Cooperative Education options help students take advantage of Augsburg's proximity to the many technically-oriented enterprises in the city. Thus the Department aims to provide its own majors with skills necessary to serve the larger community through a variety of careers.

Mathematics/Computer Science Faculty: Ken Kaminsky (Chairperson), Larry Copes, Larry Crockett, Beverly Durkee, Matthew Foss, Noel Petit, Larry Ragland, Beverly Stratton

Mathematics Major: 9 courses in mathematics including MAT 124, 125, 215, 224, 314, 324, and 3 electives from MAT courses about 210, at most 1 of which is at the 200 level; participation in Departmental colloquium. Also required: CSC 170. At least 2 Upper Division mathematics courses must be taken at Augsburg. For teaching licensure, the 3 electives must be 351, 373, and 441. Students wishing to become licensed teachers are advised to consult with the Education Department for other requirements.

Computer Science Major: 9 courses including 240, 345, 350, 445, 450; 270 or BUS 175; and 3 electives from CSC courses above 260 or 1 of SOC 363 or BUS 479; participation in Departmental colloquium. Also required: MAT 174, 175 (or MAT 124, 125, 171, 224 and CSC 170); MAT 215; MAT 373 or BUS 279 or SOC 362. At least 2 of the Upper Division courses must be taken at Augsburg.

Honors Major: GPA of 3.5 in mathematics and computer science, 3.1 overall. Independent Study at an advanced level.

Mathematics Minor: 5 courses, including 124, 125, (or 174, 175), 224, and 2 electives from MAT courses above 210, at most 1 of which is at the 200 level. For a teaching minor the 2 additional courses must be selected from MAT 215, 314, 328, 351, 373, 441.

Computer Science Minor: 6 courses including 170, 171 (or MAT 174, 175), 240, 345, 350, and 1 course from MAT 355, BUS 279, SOC 363, or any CSC course over 260.

Prerequisites/Placement Exam — Before enrolling in any mathematics course in this Department the student must have scored appropriately on the Augsburg Mathematics Placement Exam or an equivalent exam, or have completed college courses equivalent to prerequisites. A course must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or higher to count as a prerequisite.

The Placement Exam is given during college registration sessions and at other announced times during the year. It is required of all entering students except those who have received a grade of C or better in a college-level mathematics course taken at another college, or have passed the College Board Advanced Placement Exam. These students, and those who place into Group V, should consult with the Department about appropriate courses to take.

◆ Mathematics (MAT)

103 Basic Mathematics

A self-paced course for students needing a review of arithmetic and transition to algebra. Topics include integers, fractions, decimal numbers, ratios, percents, metric system, exponents, radicals, and evaluation of algebraic expressions. Counts as one course in semester's load but does not give credit toward graduation. Admission only by Augsburg Mathematics Placement Test. (Prereq.: Placement Group I. P/N grading only)

104 Intermediate Algebra

A self-paced course for students needing a review of basic algebraic skills and concepts. Topics include operations with polynomials and rational expressions; exponents and radicals; solving linear and quadratic equations and inequalities; and graphing of linear and quadratic functions. Counts as one course in semester's load but does not give credit toward graduation. Admission only by Augsburg Mathematics Placement Exam. (Prereq.: Placement Group II. P/N grading only)

114 Elementary Functions

A study of functions: algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric. For students planning to take 124 or 174. Students who have completed 124 or 174 may register for credit only with consent of instructor. (Prereq.: 104 or Placement Group III. Spring)

121 Finite Mathematics

Topics of linearity and probability with applications to the social and behavioral sciences. (Prereq.: 104 or Placement Group III)

122 Calculus for the Social and Behavioral Sciences

Differential and integral calculus of a single variable with applications to the social and behavioral sciences. Students who have completed 124 may not register for credit. (Prereq.: 104 or Placement Group III. Spring)

124, 125, 224 Calculus I, II, III

Differential and integral calculus, including calculus of several variables and series, with applications primarily from the physical sciences, integrated with topics from plane and solid analytic geometry. Primarily for students in mathematics or the sciences. (Prereq.: 114 or Placement Group IV for 124; 124 for 125; 125 for 224. 124, Fall; 125, Spring; 224, Fall)

131 Mathematics for the Liberal Arts

An examination of the interaction between the development of mathematics and that of civilization. Primarily for students not intending further study in mathematics. (Prereq.: 104 or Placement Group III. Fall)

171 Discrete Mathematics

Topics in discrete mathematics such as sets and logic, combinatorics, probability, relations and functions, vectors and matrices, boolean algebra, and graph theory. (Prereq.: 114 or 121 or Placement Group IV. Fall)

174, 175 Mathematics for Computing I, II

A study of discrete and continuous mathematics with applications to computer science, integrated with learning structured programming. Primarily for students planning to major in computer science. (Prereq.: 114 or Placement Group IV for 174; 174 for 175)

- 209 Honors Mathematics for the Liberal Arts**
Like 131, but for sophomores in the Honors Program. (Prereq.: 104 or Placement Group III, and freshman honors courses; or permission of instructor. Spring)
- 211 Number Theory**
An introductory study of the integers and their properties. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)
- 215 Elementary Linear Algebra**
A study of linear equations, determinants, vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices. (Prereq.: 224 or 175. Spring)
- 226 Differential Equations**
Solutions of ordinary differential equations with applications; solutions by special integral transforms; systems of differential equations with matrix algebra techniques; series solutions. (Prereq.: 224. Spring)
- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division credit. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)
- 314 Abstract Algebra**
A rigorous investigation of the basic structures of algebra, such as groups, rings, integral domains, and fields. (Prereq.: 215. Fall)
- 324 Analysis**
An introduction to the study of mathematical analysis. Includes a rigorous study of major concepts used in the calculus and their application to more abstract situations. (Prereq.: 224. Spring)
- 328 Complex Variables**
An introduction to complex numbers and functions, limits, differentiation and integration, series, analytic functions, conformal mappings, and applications. (Prereq.: 224. Alternate years, Fall 1988)
- 351 Modern Geometry**
A study of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries by synthetic, coordinate, and transformation methods with projective axioms as a basis. (Prereq.: 122 or 125. Alternate years, Fall 1989)
- 355 Numerical Analysis**
A study of methods used to solve problems on computers. Analysis of computational problems and development of algorithms for their solutions, applications of a procedure-oriented programming language in numerical analysis. Topics include the general concept of iterative formulae, solution of equations, Newton's method, linear systems, interpolation, numerical differentiation and integration. (Prereq.: 175; or 224, CSC 170. Alternate years, Fall 1989)
- 373 Probability and Statistics**
An analytic study of probability and statistics, including probability distributions and densities, expectation, sampling distributions, central limit theorem, estimation, correlation and tests of hypotheses. (Prereq.: 224 or 175. Fall)
- 399 Internship**
A combined effort of student, faculty, and employer to complete a specific task and learn in a workplace. The Internship often is under the auspices of the Cooperative Education office as well as the Mathematics Internship Supervisor.

- 441 Foundations of Mathematics**
Set theory, logic, axiomatic method, and development of number systems. (Prereq.: completion of or concurrent registration in 314 and either 324 or 328; or consent of instructor. Alternate years, Fall 1988)
- 481 Topics in Mathematics**
Study of advanced topics selected from real or complex analysis, abstract algebra, topology, probability, statistics, or computer science. (Prereq.: 314 and either 324 or 328; or consent of instructor. Spring)
- 491 Mathematics/Computer Science Colloquium**
This colloquium, which has no course credit, meets weekly to keep the mathematics and computer science community informed about contemporary developments in the field and about interesting ideas that don't arise in courses. Junior and senior majors must attend, and others are welcome. All seniors give a talk. Other sessions are presented by faculty members or outside visitors.
- 499 Independent Study**
Topics defined through consultation between student and Department.

◆ Computer Science (CSC)

- 145 Computing for the Liberal Arts**
An introduction to computers, programming, and computer applications, as well as some of the social and philosophical issues associated with computers. Primarily for students in non-science areas. Does not apply toward either a computer science major or minor.
- 170 Structured Programming**
An introduction to computer languages and algorithms. Applications from mathematics, business, and natural sciences. Programming in a higher level language such as Pascal. (Prereq.: MAT 124. Spring)
- 171 Discrete Mathematics**
(See MAT 171)
- 174, 175 Mathematics for Computing I, II**
(See MAT 174, MAT 175)
- 240 Survey of Computer Science**
An introduction to computer organization and structure, assembly and machine languages, computer logic design, number and character representations, and functions of components of computer systems. Continued development of structured programming concepts. (Prereq.: MAT 175; or both 170 and MAT 124 and concurrent registration in MAT 171. Fall)
- 261 Electronics**
(See PHY 261)
- 270 FORTRAN**
Study of the FORTRAN programming language. (Prereq.: 170, or MAT 175. Interim)
- 340 Digital Communications and Computer Networks**
Principles and methods of data communications, distributed processing systems, network protocols and security, and general computer interfacing. (Prereq. 240. Fall)

- 345 Computer Systems and Assembly Language**
Survey of computers, languages, systems, and applications. Development of competence in assembly language programming. Elements of computer operation, including input-output, interrupts, and an introduction to operating systems. (Prereq.: 240. Fall)
- 350 Data Structures and File Processing**
Concepts and algorithms used in the solution of non-numerical problems. Applications to data management systems, file organization, information retrieval, list processing, programming languages, and storage devices. (Prereq.: 240. Spring)
- 352 Database Management and Design**
Structure of database management systems, query facilities, file organization and security, including the development of an elementary database system. (240 is recommended before 352 is taken. Spring)
- 399 Internship**
A combined effort of student, faculty, and employer to complete a specific task and learn in a workplace. The Internship often is under the auspices of the Cooperative Education office as well as the Computer Science Internship Supervisor.
- 445 Operating Systems and Computer Architecture**
Elements of operating systems, memory and process management, interactions among major components of computer systems, and a detailed study of the effects of computer architecture on operating systems. (Prereq.: 345, MAT 215. Spring)
- 450 Theory of Programming Languages and Compilers**
Structure of computer programming languages, including data types and control structures, implementation considerations for programming languages, lexical analysis and parsing, and interpretive languages. (Prereq.: 350, MAT 215. Fall)
- 491 Mathematics/Computer Science Colloquium**
(See MAT 491)
- 495 Advanced Topics in Computer Science**
Study of advanced topics from such areas as computer graphics, artificial intelligence, computability, and automata. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)
- 497 Research Project**
An extensive group or individual project selected in consultation with a faculty member. If directly supervised by a faculty member the course may be taken for credit. (Prereq.: 345, 350. Spring)
- 499 Independent Study**
Topics defined through consultation between student and Department.



▼ Metro-Urban Studies (INS)

Metro-Urban Studies is a transdisciplinary major and minor taught by faculty in sociology, economics, history, political science, psychology and other related disciplines. The Metro-Urban Studies program seeks to blend classroom and field experience, theory and Internships which focus the content of liberal learning on the metropolitan community and the process of urbanization.

The Metro-Urban Studies major and minor are designed to provide undergraduate preparation for postgraduate studies in planning, architecture, law, public administration, environmental studies, social welfare, government, community organization, and theology. The program and college-wide urban concerns requirement introduce students to the wide variety of developing careers related to urban and metropolitan affairs, equipping students with the analytical and theoretical tools required to understand the metropolitan community.

Cooperative Education and Internships are available as ways to enhance the quality of the major and make fuller use of the extensive metropolitan opportunities afforded by the College's location. The Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA) and Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACT) enrich the overall program.

Metro-Urban Studies Faculty: Garry W. Hesser (Director), Andrew Aoki, Robert Clyde, Norman Ferguson, Orloue Gisselquist, Satya Gupta, John Jenswold, Myles Stenshoel

Major: 15 courses, including 10 core requirements: ECO 123, 279 or SOC 362; HIS 431; POL 122, 384 or SOC 363; SOC 211, 381; a minimum of 1 course of Internship or Independent Study; 2 non-social science courses with an urban emphasis, at least 1 of which must be in the humanities (current options include ART 102, BIO 105, ENG 351, INS 233, 260, PHI 362, PHY 111, SPC 342). PSY 356 is highly recommended, as are the HECUA programs.

To complete the major, the student has a choice among 3 emphases or tracks: General/Liberal Arts, Planning or Public Administration. These 5 elective courses must include a minimum of 3 disciplines. Options include a wide variety of courses, Interims, Internships, Independent Studies, and urban courses at other ACTC colleges. Participation in the urban programs offered through the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA) is highly recommended.

Minor: To be linked with appropriate majors (such as business administration, history, political science, psychology, religion, sociology, speech). Core courses are required for the concentration: ECO 120 or 123; POL 122; SOC 211, 381; an approved Social Science Research Course; an approved Internship and/or Independent Study. Other combinations are possible and may be approved by the Director.

199 Internship

Lower Division Internship. Consult Program Director to determine project. (Fall, Interim, Spring and Summer)

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division students (Prereq.: Consent of instructor and SOC 121 or 211. Fall, Spring, Summer)

399 Internship

Consult the Program Director for details. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor. Fall, Interim, Spring)

498 Independent Study — Metropolitan Resources

An independently designed course a student (or group of students) develops, making extensive, systematic and integrated utilization of resources available in the metropolitan community, e.g. lectures, symposia, performances, hearings. These resources become the core of the course, supplemented by traditional college resources. The course is designed in consultation with and evaluated by a Department faculty member. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or 211 and consent of instructor. Fall, Spring, Summer)

499 Independent Study

Student must present written proposal containing rationale, objectives and methodology of the proposed study according to Department guidelines. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or 211 and consent of instructor. Fall, Interim, Spring)

◆ Urban Studies Options Through HECUA

Augsburg co-founded and plays a leading role in the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA), a consortium of 16 colleges and universities. Augsburg's Metro-Urban director served as its president from 1982 to 1987. Through HECUA, Augsburg students have access to five interdisciplinary field learning programs of exceptional quality, located in Scandinavia, South America, Central America, San Francisco and the Twin Cities.

I. Metro-Urban Studies Term (MUST)

This program focuses upon the Twin Cities metropolitan area.

358 Readings Seminar: Urban Issues

Reading materials are assigned to complement morning field seminar topics. Included are government and institutional publications, journal articles and books.

359 Field Seminar: Twin Cities Metropolitan Area

Using the community as a classroom, students visit agencies, talk with specialists in various fields, and investigate current issues in the Twin Cities area. Topics include: geography, government, economics, historic preservation, populations, ethnic communities, transportation, planning and social services.

399 Internship

Students are placed in a variety of public and private agencies or businesses for work experience. A learning contract is developed with MUST faculty approval. Students may choose an Internship of one or two courses.

II. Scandinavian Urban Studies Term (SUST)

This interdisciplinary field learning program is at the University of Oslo and examines cities and urban life in Scandinavia.

372 Norwegian Language

Intensive language instruction at beginning or intermediate levels, with emphasis on conversational listening and speaking skills. Students with advanced Norwegian language proficiency have the option of studying Norwegian literature.

Note: For Language credit the student should consult with the Chairperson of the Foreign Language Department.

377 Scandinavia in the World

Global perspectives of Scandinavian societies. Exploration of Scandinavian viewpoints as small power nations in a world of super powers and their role in issues of peace, conflict resolution and arms control, East-West relations, European security, trade, and the Third World. Emphasis on Norway with field travel to Scandinavian capitals and to Leningrad for discussions with advocates of competing perspectives.

393 Norwegian Art and Literature: Perspectives on Social Change

Social change and issues of change and development in Norway as reflected in its art and literature. Selected works for survey of Norwegian history with emphasis on the contemporary period. Field study, site visits (theaters, museums, galleries) and discussions with artists active in a variety of media.

394 Urbanization and Development in Scandinavia

Examination of urban economic, social and cultural policies and practices as a reflection of issues of the modern welfare state and social democracies. Includes historical survey of transformations from rural and regional cultures to urbanized and advanced industrialized nations. Emphasis on Norway, with field travel to Scandinavian capitals for a comparative perspective.

499 Independent Study

Students with advanced Norwegian language proficiency have the option of conducting Independent Study research, using Norwegian language skills, on a topic approved by the SUST Program Director and the appropriate home college faculty adviser.

III. South American Urban Semester (SAUS)

This "semester in the city" program is located in Bogota, Colombia. It focuses upon urbanization and development in the Third World.

261 Spanish Language

Spanish instruction at intermediate or advanced levels.

361 Introduction to Colombia

Overview of Colombia and economic development.

362 Proseminar: Urbanization in Latin America

Readings, discussions, and lectures in both English and Spanish, with aid of SAUS staff and visiting Colombian urbanists.

363 Field Seminar: Wealth, Poverty, and Community Development in the Latin American City

Structured field course focusing on plight and prospects of the urban poor in Bogota, with field trips to other Colombian and foreign cities for comparison. Visits to various types of barrios and to public and private agencies dealing with urban problems.

499 Independent Study

In consultation with SAUS faculty, student elects a specific topic for library and/or field research related to subjects of seminar and/or major academic interests.

IV. City Arts

A program that explores the arena of human creativity by bringing participants directly into contact with the practice, administration, politics, and economics of the art world of the Twin Cities.

300 Field Seminar: Arts in the Cities

Field study of art worlds and their role in the Cities. Topics include the social organization of the arts, doing business in the arts, arts and the urban landscape, making a living as an artist, funding for nonprofit arts organizations, artists and audience, the dispersing city and problem of audience.

300 Research Seminar: The Creative Process

An investigation of contemporary studies of intelligence, creativity, and thinking processes that uses both academic literature and discussions with artists and other resource people. Special workshops on topics such as writing and thinking, visual studies and communication, and photography, encourage students to try out new ways of working and different approaches to learning.

399 Internship

Individually developed Internship or mentoring arrangements with Twin Cities artists or arts organizations. Students may choose an Internship for one or two courses.



V. Literature, Ideology and Society in Latin America (LISLA)

This Spring semester program is an interdisciplinary field study that provides extensive study-travel in Colombia, Nicaragua and Puerto Rico. Immersion in Spanish language and Colombian culture are stressed.

261 Spanish Language

Spanish instruction at intermediate or advanced levels.

360 Latin American Literature: Perspectives on Social Change

Selected works of literature and theatre that express writers' and artists' perspectives on Latin American society and social change. Emphasis on contemporary period with considerable field study, including interviews with community arts and "street" theatre groups, writers, literary critics, composers, performers and filmmakers; small-group field assignments on current arts activities; site visits to museum and gallery exhibits, movies, plays concerns and a variety of community arts events.

364 Latin American Arts and Society

Introduces theoretical frameworks for examining the relationships among arts, ideology and society. Provides historical background through survey of Latin American thought in major artistic periods: Colonial, Republican, Romantic, Positivist, Modernist, "Indigenismo," Realist and Contemporary. Readings and seminar lecture-discussions.

367 Ideologies of Social Change in Latin America

Introduction to the study of ideology and historical overview of Latin American ideologies, especially in relation to issues of development and social change. Comparative study of current ideological debates and their impact, with special attention to diffusionism, "dependencia," Marxism and liberation theology. Field study emphasizes local resources, including interview-discussions with proponents of competing ideologies; interviews with government, business, church and community people; site visits to projects reflecting ideology-in-practice.

499 Independent Study

By special permission from LISLA faculty, students with advanced Spanish proficiency can be exempted from Spanish and conduct Independent Study research instead.



▼ Music Department (MUS)

Throughout the ages, music has been seen as an aesthetic expression of the deepest and highest human emotions and thoughts. Thus music has long been seen as an integral part of a liberal arts education, offering an important component of personal, social, and intellectual development.

The Music Department at Augsburg College offers courses in music and music performance to give students access to this essential aspect of human history and culture. In addition, all students of the College community have the opportunity of participating in choral and instrumental ensembles which perform locally, nationally, and internationally.

Augsburg College is an institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music. The Music Department serves the general education needs of students and offers professional training in music. The music major combines a broad education in the liberal arts with preparation for a wide range of graduate and professional opportunities. Student majors may choose from among four majors in three degree programs: Bachelor of Arts—Music Major; Bachelor of Music—Performance Major; Bachelor of Music—Music Education Major; and Bachelor of Science—Music Therapy Major.

In addition to opportunities as professional musicians, teachers of music, and music therapists, graduates have access to a wide variety of careers. Leaders in the professions and business regard a liberal arts major as an excellent preparation for satisfying and effective service in many occupational areas.

Music Faculty: Robert Karlén (Chairperson), Robert Adney, Laine Bryce, Wayne Dalton, John Dunham, Stephen Gabrielsen, Merilee Klemp, Angela Kretschmar, Nicholas Lenz, Cynthia Lohman, Adele Lorraine, Steven Lund, Roberta Metzler, Kathryn Mickelson, Patricia Nortwen, Celeste O'Brien, Marlene Pauley, Nicholas Rath, Thomas Rolfs, Thomas Rossin, Pauline Sateren, George Stahl, Mary Wilson

Music Coordinator: Mary Ella Pratte

Entrance Procedures: Freshmen will enroll in the regular Bachelor of Arts program.

Those wishing to become Bachelor of Music candidates must perform (Level II repertoire) in their major performance medium for a faculty panel. They must then apply, by petition, to the Department before the end of their second semester of study. Candidate approval is necessary to register for B.M. level performance studies. Transfer students may enter the B.M. program on probation, subject to Departmental approval of performance hearing and petition during their first semester in residence. Music Education majors must apply, by petition, to the Department during the sixth term of study. All other music major and minor candidates must apply, by petition, to the Department prior to registration for Upper Division courses. Additionally, Music Education majors must apply to the Education Department for acceptance into the music education licensure program. Departmental approval and a cumulative GPA of 2.5 in all music courses is necessary for the education licensure program. All transfer students must take the theory placement examination at the first class meeting of 101 or 102. Freshmen who wish to be considered for a Freshman Performance Scholarship must perform in their major performance medium for a faculty panel. Auditions for memberships in ensembles are scheduled, following application, during the senior year of high school, summer orientation sessions or at another time preceding initial registration.

Honors Major: Candidates for the honors program are nominated each spring from among those juniors who have attained a CPA of at least 3.0 in music courses. A faculty committee must approve the candidate's honors project proposal and certify successful completion. The following possibilities are indicative of acceptable projects: senior thesis and its defense; an additional senior recital of graduate quality; composition of a work for vocal and/or instrumental ensemble of 15 minutes duration; conducting an ensemble concert; or combinations of the above.

◆ Degree and Major Requirements

Core Curriculum (Required of all Majors): 101, 102, 111, 112, 201, 211, 231, 232, 311, 341, 342 or 344; 8 quarter courses in a major ensemble; Performance studies and recital requirements as given under each specific degree and major. (See Applied Music section.) French or German study as stated in general education requirements.

■ Bachelor of Arts

Music Major: Offers the broadest education in liberal arts and prepares the student for the greatest range of graduate, business and professional opportunities. Students who intend to pursue non-performance graduate study, or desire to enter one of the many music-related business fields of employment, most often choose this course of study.

Requirements: 13 course credits: Core curriculum plus 1 course credit of music elective; Performance studies — 6 quarter courses and 2 half courses in the major instrument or voice, 2 quarter courses in the minor instrument or voice and a half senior recital 458; keyboard proficiency and passing three Music Repertoire tests.

Requirements for the Music Minor: 6 course credits: 101, 102, 111, 112; 231 or 232; 341; 342 or 344; 4 consecutive quarter courses in a major ensemble concurrent with 4 quarter courses in Performance studies. Music minors must pass one Music Repertoire test.

■ Bachelor of Music

Music Education Major: Offers students the preparation necessary to become teachers of music in the public schools. This preparation includes coursework which allows the student to become certified to teach at the elementary through the secondary levels.

Requirements: 17 course credits: Core curriculum plus 202, 212; Performance studies — 2 quarter courses, 4 half courses, 2 full courses in the major instrument or voice; 2 quarter courses in the minor instrument or voice; a half junior recital 358 and a full senior recital 459; improvisation competency on major instrument or voice; keyboard proficiency, passing 3 Music Repertoire tests, and achieving a cumulative GPA of 2.5 in all music courses and in the major performance medium.

Vocal emphasis — 251, 252, 253, 254, 435

Instrumental emphasis — 151, 155, and 1 course credit of music elective

Other requirements: 10 1/2 course credits: HPE 114, 115, PSY 105, EDS 265, 354, 355, 356, 357 or 358, 388, 478, 481, 482, 483. Consult the Education Department, Music Department Guides and program adviser.

Music Performance Major: Designed for students who display advanced competence and achievement in music performance. This degree program is chosen by students who wish to become professional performers, private instructors, or who intend to pursue a graduate degree in music performance.

Requirements: 20 course credits: Core curriculum plus 202, 212; Performance studies — 2 quarter courses and 6 full courses in the major instrument or voice; 2 quarter courses in the minor instrument or voice; full junior and senior recitals 358, 459; keyboard proficiency test, passing 3 Music Repertoire tests and achieving a cumulative GPA of 2.5 in all music courses and in the major performance medium.

Voice — 251, 252, 253, 254, 435, 1 course of music elective, 2 courses of French or German above the B.A. requirements

Piano or Organ — 301, 302, 436, 456, 1/2 course credit of music elective

Instrument — 301, 302, 1 1/2 course credits of music electives

■ Bachelor of Science

Music Therapy Major fulfills academic and clinical requirements for registration with the National Association for Music Therapy, and prepares students for the professional certification examination developed by the Certification Board for Music Therapists. This course of study is chosen by students who wish to become registered music therapists.

Requirements: 18 course credits: Core curriculum plus 1 course credit of music elective; 2 of 151, 155, 156; 271, 274, 275, 372, 373, 374, 375, 472, 473, 474, 475, 479; Performance studies — 6 quarter courses in the major instrument or voice, 2 quarter courses in the minor instrument or voice and a half senior recital 458; keyboard proficiency, guitar proficiency, passing 3 Music Repertoire tests, and achieving a minimum grade of 2.0 in each music therapy course. Other requirements: EDS 282, 356, 357, 358; PSY 105, 362; BIO 103; SOC 362 or PSY 264. Graduates are eligible to take the National Association for Music Therapy certification examination.

■ Applied Music

Ensembles (MUE): One quarter course credit per semester is granted to members of major ensembles (MUE 111, 112, 121, 141). Other ensembles carry no credit. Traditional grading is required for music majors and minors in ensemble courses. The general student may register for credit with either traditional or P/N grading, or may choose no credit status with audit (V) designation. A maximum of 2 course credits in ensemble may be counted toward graduation requirements.

Performance Studies (MUP): All students enrolled in Performance studies for credit with traditional grading are required to satisfy each of the three synergistic elements: lessons, performances, and listening. The general (non-music major or minor) student, taking private lessons for no credit, is not required to fulfill the additional performance and listening requirements.

Lessons: Private instruction in voice, piano, organ and any instrument is available for all students in the following categories:

No credit — one half-hour lesson and three hours of practice per week.

One quarter course credit — one half-hour lesson and four hours of practice per week.

One half course credit — two half-hour lessons and eight hours of practice per week.

One course credit (B.M. only) — two half-hour lessons and twelve hours of practice per week.

Performances: All students registered in performance studies for credit must perform each year in a general student recital, at the end of each semester for a faculty panel, and as additionally required by the instructor.

Listening: All students registered in performance studies for credit are required to attend 15 designated music events during the academic year and pass the Music Repertoire test. Failure to attend the required number of Faculty Artist Series recitals, major ensemble home concerts, or other designated music events is a factor in determining the final grade received in performance studies. Music majors must pass a total of three Music Repertoire tests; music minors must pass one. (See Music Department Guides for contents of Music Repertoire tests.)

Recitals: A committee composed of the student's teacher and two other music faculty members will determine the final grade for all recitals and will conduct a prerecital hearing for senior B.M. Performance major recitals. Concurrent registration in performance studies in the major performance medium is required for recital performance.

B.A. and B.S. Candidates — one half senior recital 458 at repertoire level III.

B.M. Music Education Major — one half junior recital 358 at repertoire level III and full senior recital 459 at repertoire level IV.

B.M. Performance Major — full junior (level IV) and senior (level V) recitals 358, 459.

Keyboard Proficiency: B.A., B.M. and B.S. candidates must demonstrate elementary keyboard familiarity by passing the Piano Proficiency test. This test may be taken at the beginning or end of Fall or Spring semester. (See Music Department Guide for contents of Piano Proficiency test)

Music Courses (MUS)

Theory

- 101 Materials of Music I (1/2 course)**
Notation, scales, intervals, triads, keyboard harmony and principles of part writing. (Fall)
- 102 Materials of Music II (1/2 course)**
Diatonic harmony, secondary dominants and simple modulations. (Spring)
- 111 Aural Skills I (1/2 course)**
Rhythmic and melodic dictation, interval and triad recognition, sight singing and harmonic dictation to parallel progress in 101. (Prereq.: Concurrent registration in or completion of 101. Fall)
- 112 Aural Skills II (1/2 course)**
Development of listening and reading skills to parallel progress in 102. (Prereq.: 111 and concurrent registration in or completion of 102. Spring)
- 201 Materials of Music III (1/2 course)**
Continuation of 102 with chromatic harmony and modulation. (Prereq.: 102. Fall)
- 202 Form and Analysis (1/2 course)**
Musical structures of common practice period and introduction to 20th century practice. (Prereq.: 201. Spring)
- 211 Aural Skills III (1/2 course)**
Melodic, harmonic dictation and sight singing to parallel progress in 201. (Prereq.: 112 and concurrent registration in or completion of 201. Spring)
- 212 Aural Skills IV (1/2 course)**
Further development of listening skills to parallel progress in 202. (Prereq.: 211 and concurrent registration in or completion of 202. Spring)
- 301 Counterpoint I (1/2 course)**
16th through 18th century contrapuntal techniques including double counterpoint, pasacaglia, fugue and canon. (Prereq.: 201, 211. Alternate years. Fall 1988)

- 302 Counterpoint II (1/2 course)**
Study of contemporary counterpoint including works of Schoenberg, Bartok, Hindemith, Stravinsky and Carter. (Prereq.: 301. Alternate years. Spring 1989)
- 311 Composition I (1/2 course)**
Study of notational systems, score layout, calligraphy, physical basis of sound, ranges of and arranging music for voices and instruments. Simple forms and tonal harmonic materials are employed. (Fall)
- 312 Composition II (1/2 course)**
Advanced arranging for vocal and instrumental ensembles of varying sizes and types. Contemporary techniques, atonal systems, and larger forms are studied and used. (Spring)
- 341 Basic Conducting (1/2 course)**
Study of fundamental conducting patterns and baton technique. Score analysis and preparation. Rehearsal techniques. Basic nomenclature. (Fall)
- 342 Choral Conducting (1/2 course)**
Choral literature and organization. Vocal methods and voice selection. Advanced conducting techniques with class as the choir. (Spring)
- 344 Instrumental Conducting (1/2 course)**
Preparation of and conducting instrumental literature. Advanced conducting techniques. Organization of instrumental ensembles. (Spring)

The following courses will not be offered until the specific B.M. major in theory-composition is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music.

- 401 Counterpoint III (1/2 course)**
Advanced contrapuntal writing. (Prereq.: 302. Fall)
- 402 Counterpoint IV (1/2 course)**
Continuation of advanced contrapuntal writing (Prereq.: 401. Spring)
- 411 Composition III (1/2 course)**
Individual and class instruction in all styles. (Prereq.: 312. Fall)
- 412 Composition IV (1/2 course)**
Advanced compositional techniques. (Prereq.: 411. Spring)

History and Literature

- 130 Introduction to Music in the Fine Arts**
Relationship between music of each period and the other fine arts. For non-music majors.
- 230 Electronics in Music**
Exploration and creation of sounds heard in 20th century music. The study and application of practical electronic technology used in music will be combined with aesthetic considerations in the creative aspects of the art. For non-music majors.
- 231 History and Literature of Music I**
A study of the evolution of music from antiquity to 1750. (Prereq.: 201, 112. Fall)
- 232 History and Literature of Music II**
Continuation of 231 from 1750 to the present. (Prereq.: 201, 112. Spring)
- 330 Ethnic Music**
Hispanic, Black, Indian, Asian and other ethnic music and its cultural relationship. For the general as well as the music student. (Interim)

The following four half courses are extensive studies of special eras in the history of music. (Prereq.: 231, 232)

- 331 Music of the Baroque Era (1/2 course)**
(Alternate years, Fall 1989)
- 332 Music of the Classical Period (1/2 course)**
(Alternate years, Spring 1990)
- 333 Music of the Romantic Period (1/2 course)**
(Alternate years, Fall 1989)
- 334 Music of the 20th Century (1/2 course)**
(Alternate years, Spring 1990)
- 432 Church Music and Worship**
Development and influence of church music as evidenced in contemporary worship practices. Designed for the general as well as the music and theology student. (Spring)
- 435 Voice Repertoire (1/2 course)**
Interpretation, style and programming of the song literature from the 16th century to the present. (Prereq.: 231, 232. Alternate years, Fall 1988)
- 436 Piano Repertoire (1/2 course)**
Study of the piano literature from the 17th century to the present by listening, analyzing and performing. (Prereq.: 231, 232. Alternate years, Spring 1989)
- 498, 499 Independent Study (1/2 course each)**
Advanced research and projects not otherwise provided for in the Department curriculum. Open only to advanced students upon approval by the faculty.

Technique

- 151, 152 Voice Methods (1/4 course)**
Fundamentals of tone production and singing.
- 155, 156 Piano Methods (1/4 course)**
Basic keyboard familiarity, simple accompaniment and music reading skills necessary to meet specific degree requirements.
- 157, 158 Guitar Methods (1/4 course)**
Beginning techniques of classic guitar.
- 251 English Diction (1/4 course)**
Fundamental course in correct standard English diction for singing. Familiarization with the International Phonetic Alphabet. Open to all students registered for vocal instruction. (Fall semester)

The following three quarter courses are continuations of 251 with application for the Italian, German and French languages.

- 252 Italian Diction (1/4 course)**
(Prereq.: 251. Fall semester)
- 253 German Diction (1/4 course)**
(Prereq.: 251. Spring semester)
- 254 French Diction (1/4 course)**
(Prereq.: 251. Spring semester)
- 358 Junior Recital**
B.M. candidates only. Half recital at repertoire Level III, Music Education Majors or full recital at Level IV, Music Performance majors. No course credit.

- 456 Piano Pedagogy (1/2 course)**
Principles, methods, materials and techniques for teaching piano. Survey of various pedagogical schools of thought. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor. Alternate years, Spring 1990)
- 458 Senior Recital**
Half recital by B.A. or B.S. candidates at repertoire Level III. No course credit.
- 459 Senior Recital (1/2 course credit)**
B.M. candidates only. Recital must be preceded by a prerecital hearing by faculty committee. Repertoire Levels IV for Music Education majors and V for Music Performance majors.

Therapy

- 110 Music Therapy: A Clinical Overview**
A survey of the music therapy programs in Minnesota, with field trips to various institutions. An introductory course for the freshmen and sophomores considering music therapy as a major to give students a broad background in the ways in which music is used as a therapy. (Interim only)
- 271 Music Therapy Techniques and Materials (1/2 course)**
Study of non-symphonic instruments, Orff-Schulwerk, applications of recreational music activities to clinical settings.
- 274, 275 Music Therapy Practicums**
Volunteer work in a clinical setting, two hours per week. No course credit.
- 372 Psychological Foundations of Music I**
An objective approach to musical stimuli and response, with an emphasis on acoustics and sociopsychological aspects of music. An understanding of the research process and development of an experimental research project.
- 373 Psychological Foundations of Music II**
Implementation of group and individual research projects, emphasis on a multidisciplinary approach to music therapy. Theories of learning music, musical talent, and performance.
- 374, 374 Music Therapy Practicums**
Volunteer work in a clinical setting, two hours per week. No course credit.
- 472 Influence of Music on Behavior**
A study of human behavior as it relates to music, with emphasis on psychological, cultural, and biological aspects of musical behavior. Understanding of the theory of music therapy.
- 473 Music Therapy Senior Seminar**
Class discussions of theories and research as they apply to therapeutic settings including discussion of professional ethics. A holistic approach to therapy with music.
- 474, 475 Music Therapy Practicums (1/4 course each)**
Volunteer work under the supervision of a registered music therapist, two hours per week. (Prereq.: 3 of 274, 275, 374, 375)
- 479 Music Therapy Clinical Internship (1/2 course)**
Full-time placement in an NAMT Internship setting for six months. Application for Internship sites must be made nine months in advance. Sites in Minnesota are limited. (Prereq.: Completion of all other graduation requirements)

◆ Ensembles and Performance Studies

Ensembles (MUE)

These musical organizations exist not only for the benefit of the music student, but for any student who wishes to participate. Membership is determined by audition during the first week of fall semester. (Special circumstances may permit entering at other times.) Assignment to an ensemble is then made at the discretion of the appropriate faculty. Membership is for the entire academic year which, on occasion, includes Interims.

While the Department strongly encourages both formal and informal ensemble experience, only membership in Band, Orchestra, Choir or Chorale will satisfy the major, minor or distribution requirements. Instruments are available for rent.

111 Augsburg Choir (1/4 course)

112 Chorale (1/4 course)

114 Festival Choir (0)

121 Orchestra (1/4 course)

122 String Ensemble (0)

131 Woodwind Ensemble (0)

141 Concert Band (1/4 course)

142 Brass Ensemble (0)

143 Jazz Ensemble (0)

Performance Studies (MUP)

Private instruction for credit is graded traditionally. All areas of study are available to the non-music major or minor. Group lessons in piano, voice and guitar are available at a reduced fee. All lessons are adapted to the individual needs of the student and those bearing credit are supplemented by accompanying, ensemble participation and other performances. Representative programs of study in private instruction are outlined in Music Department Guides. These repertoire lists are graded I-V to indicate levels of achievement and the following expectations: No-credit study has no repertoire requirements; Music Minor — Level I; B.A. and B.S. Majors — enter I and attain III; B.M. Education Major — enter II and attain IV; B.M. Performance Major — enter II and attain V.

11x Voice

12x Strings: Violin, Viola, Cello,
Bass

13x Woodwinds: Oboe, Bassoon,
Clarinet, Saxophone, Flute
Recorder, Horn

14x Brass: Trumpet, Trombone,
Baritone, Tuba

15x Piano

16x Guitar

17x Percussion

18x Organ

Class Lessons:

011 Voice class

015 Piano class

016 Guitar class

Note carefully the following provisions:

1. Instrumental rental, practice room reservations and performance study registration occurs the first week of classes in the Music Department office.
2. Senior music majors who have attained a cumulative GPA average of 3.0 in their major instrument or voice will be awarded a Senior Performance Scholarship which provides for free lessons in that major medium during the two semesters preceding graduation. Similar scholarships are available to entering freshmen.
3. A semester of study is 14 weeks of lessons and coaching. Any lessons during the Interim or summer are arranged privately with the teacher.
4. A student who cannot come for a scheduled lesson is required to notify the teacher at least 24 hours in advance; otherwise, except for illness immediately prior to a lesson, the student will forfeit the right to a make-up lesson.
5. The music faculty reserves the right to limit or even prohibit performance outside the Department if it interferes with musical growth for the student. The Department recommends, and on occasion assigns, the teacher to the student and permission is required for subsequent change. Credit is granted only for study with faculty members of the Augsburg College Music Department.

▼ Natural Science

Earl Alton, Coordinator

The Natural Science Licensure program for teachers is designed to provide strong preparation for science teaching and to satisfy Minnesota licensure requirements.

The program of courses is designed to provide a broad, basic background in science and allow for specialization in an area. The following programs assume that the student will meet the general education requirements of the College, the requirements for appropriate majors, and the courses required in the Department of Education, and, in the physical sciences, have at least one year of calculus. Consult with the Department of Education for requirements in Education. Early consultation with adviser is essential.

Licensure Program for Teachers: The Minnesota Board of Teaching has approved the licensure program for science teachers and authorized Augsburg to recommend candidates in:

Life Science, grades 7-12

Life Science (minor), grades 7-12

Physical Science (Chemistry major or Physics major), grades 7-12

Chemistry (minor), grades 7-12

Physics (minor), grades 7-12

Middle School Science, grades 5-9

Broad Base Requirement: 7 courses: 2 in earth science (Astronomy or Meteorology, Geology), 2 in General Biology, 3 in Physical Science (Physics for the Life Sciences or a year of General Physics, and 2 courses of General Chemistry).

Biology Major: (For licensure in Life Science) The Broad Base requirement plus 8 courses: 7 BIO courses, including 491 and at least 1 from each of the following groups: (I) 351 (Invertebrate Zoology) or 353 (Comparative Vertebrate Zoology), (II) 355 (Genetics) or 474 (Developmental Biology), (III) 361 (Plant Biology) or 481 (Ecology), (IV) 471 (Cellular Biology) or 473 (Animal Physiology), (V) 440 (Plant Physiology) or 476 (Microbiology), and 1 course in Organic Chemistry.

Chemistry Major: (For licensure in Physical Science) The graduation major in Chemistry: CHM 115, 116 (General Chemistry) (or 105-106), 351, 352 (Organic Chemistry), 353 (Quantitative Analytical Chemistry), 361 (Physical Chemistry), 363 (Physical Chemistry Laboratory), 1 Advanced Chemistry course, and Chemistry Seminar. In addition a year of General Physics and 2 additional physics courses above General Physics; Modern Physics and Electronics are recommended.

Physics Major: (For licensure in Physical Science) The graduation major in Physics: PHY 121, 122 (General Physics), 245 (Modern Physics), 351 (Mechanics I), 362 (Electromagnetic Fields I), 395 (Comprehensive Laboratory) and 3 additional courses to be selected from 261 (Electronics), 352 (Mechanics II), 363 (Electromagnetic Fields II), 481 (Thermal Physics), 486 (Quantum Physics I), and 488 (Quantum Physics II). In addition, a year of General Chemistry and 1 course each of Organic Chemistry and Analytical Chemistry.

Licensure with Minor: For Life Science, Broad Base Requirement plus 7 courses in Biology; for Chemistry, the Chemistry minor and an additional Upper Division course; for Physics, the Physics Minor plus 1 additional course above PHY 122.

Science (For Middle School Licensure — grades 5-9): Broad Base Requirement and an additional 7 Natural Science courses, 2 in Earth Science (Meteorology and Mineralogy or equivalent), 2 biology courses above General Biology, and 3 in Physical Science, at least 1 each in Chemistry and Physics above the level of General Chemistry or General Physics. Note: This is not a Natural Science major; it is a program for licensure. Students must still complete a College major.

▼ Nursing Department (NUR)

Augsburg offers an Upper Division major in professional nursing leading to a Bachelor of Science degree. The program is accredited by the National League for Nursing. Graduates of the program are eligible to apply for Public Health Nurse Certification in Minnesota.

Requirements for admission to the major are: completion of an associate degree or diploma program in nursing with a minimum overall grade point average of 2.5; a current license to practice as a registered nurse in

the state of Minnesota; and completion of courses in inorganic chemistry, organic or biochemistry, anatomy and physiology, microbiology, English composition, introductory sociology and introductory psychology. Students must take these courses at Augsburg or another accredited college or university prior to admission to the nursing major. The prerequisite courses in sociology, psychology, English, chemistry and biology listed above may apply toward distribution requirements as well as toward admission to the major. All prerequisite courses must have been completed at the 2.0 level. Courses with grades below 2.0 must be satisfactorily repeated or challenged.

In addition, applicants must successfully validate their theoretical knowledge via written testing prior to acceptance to the major. These tests are given at Augsburg through the Department of Nursing. Applicants must give evidence of current nursing clinical practice within the past five years. This may include 1) graduation from a school of nursing, 2) work experience, or 3) completion of a nursing refresher course or an acceptable equivalent.

Nursing Department Faculty: Beverly Nilsson (Chairperson), Marjorie Audette, Marian Enos, Sharon McDonald, Sharon Ostwald, Pam Weiss, Teri Welcher

Major: 10 courses in nursing including 305, 306, 310, 311, 330, 350, 403, 404, 423, 427; PSY 355 or an approved Upper Division biology course; and an ethics course, either PHI 380 or REL 483. Courses in interpersonal communication are supportive to the major. A minimum grade of 2.0 in each nursing course and the required biology and ethics courses, and a cumulative GPA of 2.5 at the completion of the courses of study are required.

Courses in the nursing major are offered on weekends and are designed so that they may be completed within two to three years. However, more time may be required to complete the total course of study depending on the number of credits transferred from other colleges or universities. Students in nursing may take non-nursing courses in both day school and Weekend College. Students interested in pursuing the nursing major should consult with an adviser from the Nursing Department for program planning.

Honors Major: GPA of at least 3.6 in the major and 3.3 overall; application to the Department Chairperson by November 1 of the senior year; recommendation by nursing faculty; honors thesis to be defended before a faculty committee by April 15. Candidates register for 499 to complete the thesis.

305 Contemporary Nursing I: Communication

A transitional course that introduces the components of the professional role and begins the professional socialization process. The communicative process is emphasized as one means by which the nurse-client relationship is negotiated. Interactive, group, and learning theories are explored for their applicability to changing professional roles and practice. A teaching project is required. (Prereq. or current enrollment: PSY 355)

- 306 Contemporary Nursing II: Paradigms in Nursing**
An introduction to theories and conceptual thinking in the process of professional development. The function of theory in guiding nursing practice is emphasized. Selected nursing conceptual models are studied and their application to practice is examined using the nursing process format. Clinical application is required. (Prereq.: 305)
- 310 Community Health Nursing I**
The focus of this course is on community health delivery systems and the practice of public health nursing. Concepts of health are examined as they apply to current community health problems and issues. Clinical application of course content involves making a health assessment and exploring a community health issue. Ethical issues related to community health decision-making with aggregate groups are explored. (Prereq.: 330)
- 311 Community Health Nursing II: Practicum***
This course provides a basis for understanding community characteristics and cultural diversity related to health care. The nurse's role as a generalist and as a member of the health team is explored. This course is primarily a clinical course. The student will demonstrate knowledge of community health concepts in providing care to a selected caseload of clients. (Prereq.: 310)
- 330 Trends and Issues in Nursing**
This course is designed to investigate the current responsibilities of the professional nurse. Contemporary economic, social, political, and professional trends and issues are explored in relation to their implications for nursing practice. (Prereq.: 306; PHI 380 or REL 483 or concurrent enrollment)
- 350 Introduction to Nursing Research**
The research process and methods appropriate to nursing are the focus of this course. Issues of ethics in nursing research are explored. Students critique nursing research for its applicability to nursing practice. (Prereq.: 330; may be taken concurrently with 310)
- 403 Contemporary Nursing III: Families**
This course provides a theoretical basis for family nursing care. Content includes family as a primary group and family dynamics in light of situational and developmental events. Consideration is given to the role of the nurse in family health care. (Prereq.: 311, 350. To be taken prior to or concurrently with 423)
- 404 Contemporary Nursing IV: Leadership and Management**
This course provides a theoretical basis for leadership and management as emerging professional nurse roles. Concepts of change, conflict, communication and system dynamics are explored. Ethics, accountability and advocacy provide the basis for role development and professionalism. (Prereq.: 403)
- 423 Practicum in Nursing I: Nursing of the Family***
A clinical practicum offering the student an opportunity to apply content from 403 in providing complex nursing care to families in a selected practice setting. (Prereq.: 403 or concurrent enrollment)
- 427 Practicum in Nursing II: Leadership and Management***
This clinical practicum utilizes knowledge and skills from 404. Opportunity is provided to apply leadership and management theory in a selected agency setting. (Prereq.: 404 or concurrent enrollment)

432 Topics in Nursing

A course designed to provide in-depth exploration of selected topics in nursing. The subjects studied will vary depending upon the needs and interests of the faculty and students. (Prereq.: Senior standing or consent of instructor. On demand)

499 Independent Study

This learning experience provides the opportunity for the student to study a selected topic or issue in depth. Students consult with faculty and submit written study proposals, objectives, and methods of evaluation prior to registration.

*If the practicums in nursing are not taken concurrently with their respective theory courses, students are required to consult with faculty prior to registration regarding review of the theoretical content.

▼ Occupational Therapy

Adapting to disabilities and reshaping lives so that they are productive and meaningful are some of the goals of the occupational therapist.

Occupational therapy is an applied science that teaches people skills to enable them to perform the tasks of everyday living when a physical or emotional disability has affected them. The ultimate goal of the occupational therapist is to provide people with the necessary skills to develop a sense of wholeness and independence.

Given the orientation of this applied science to development of the abilities of the whole person, it is appropriate that such a career preparation be founded in the liberal arts. Augsburg College has a cooperative 3-2 arrangement with Washington University in St. Louis, Missouri, to allow students to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg College and a Bachelor of Science or Master of Science degree in Occupational Therapy from Washington University. The Bachelor of Science requires four semesters at Washington University, and the Master of Science requires five.

Students spend their first three years at Augsburg College pursuing the academic major of their choice and meeting general education requirements in the liberal arts. A student may choose any major at Augsburg College while gaining the minimum prerequisite courses for the Occupational Therapy degree. Students are encouraged to consult the program adviser and plan their programs carefully since fulfilling necessary requirements in three years may be difficult in certain majors. Majors in Biology, Psychology, and Sociology offer the least complicated alternatives.

Students accepted into the 3-2 program are guaranteed admission to the Bachelor of Science program at Washington University provided they

have met course requirements, have at least a 3.0 average, and are recommended by the Augsburg College adviser. They will be given preference for admission to the Master of Science program at Washington University if they fulfill the above requirements and receive two additional recommendations from health care professionals, faculty or work supervisors.

Prerequisite courses for the Washington University Occupational Therapy Program: ENG 111, BIO 111, 112, and 473 or 353; CHM 105 or 115; PHY 103; PSY 105, 351, 362; SOC 121, 241; SOC 362 or MAT 373.

▼ Philosophy Department (PHI)

The Philosophy Department assists students in understanding issues raised in the traditional areas of philosophy. To this end, we consider problems of knowledge and questions of truth, the nature of reality, the basis of values, and rules for correct reasoning. Our goals are to instill in students a love of truth, to inspire a curiosity about significance and meaning, and to develop the skills of critical analysis and creative synthesis.

The liberal arts curriculum provides an opportunity for students to explore different aspects of the world from a variety of perspectives or disciplines. Philosophy plays a central role in the liberal arts by helping students to explore questions about themselves, human experience, right and wrong, the world, and God. Beginning with two Socratic principles: "The unexamined life is not worth living," and "Know yourself," the study of philosophy assists students in the realization of their unique potential for understanding and self-fulfillment.

At Augsburg the philosophy major is founded upon the principle that philosophy is best learned at the feet of the masters. Therefore, the core of the major consists of four courses in the history of philosophy leading from the ancient Greeks and Romans, through the Medieval and the Renaissance periods to the present. In these courses students are taught how to read, understand, and criticize the great texts of the finest minds in Western civilization. In addition, majors are expected to prepare themselves in the discipline of philosophy by taking the various seminars which the Department offers, as well as exploring the opportunities to study tutorially with the individual members of the Philosophy faculty.

This major has been carefully planned so that students can easily supplement the study of philosophy with other studies. Though some majors

go on to graduate school in philosophy, most use the major to prepare for other professional studies such as law, medicine, or Christian ministry. Many enter the market place, feeling that the study of philosophy has given them the ability to think critically.

Philosophy Faculty: Mark Fuehrer (Chairperson), Kenneth Bailey, Bruce Reichenbach, Paul Holmer

Major: 9 courses, including 130, 141, 242, 343, 344, and a course in the 400's (other than 499). Five of the courses must be Upper Division.

Honors Major: Admission to the Philosophy Honors program is by recommendation of the philosophy faculty. Such recommendations will be made at the end of the junior year. The program will consist of an honors thesis on an approved topic of the student's choice, involving research above the course level, and a defense of this thesis before the faculty of the Department.

Minor: 5 courses, including 2 from 141, 242, 343, and 344.

Note: 110, 120, 130, and 141 are recommended for fulfilling the general education requirement.

110 Introduction to Philosophy: Ideas and Method

Though each person has his or her own set of ideas and beliefs, rarely have they been critically analyzed or evaluated for their consistency, adequacy or truth. One reason for this is that individuals lack the needed skills. Another is that they may have had little opportunity to examine critically some of the ideas basic to western culture. The purpose of this course is to provide the student with some experience in examining ideas, and thereby to sharpen the critical and analytical skills required to evaluate and construct a system of ideas and beliefs.

120 Ethics

This course studies moral judgments about personal and social issues, and evaluates possible grounds for making moral decisions. It also investigates the nature of happiness and its relation to the moral life.

130 Logic

Suppose someone gives you reasons, and then says you must accept a particular conclusion. Must you? When does a conclusion validly follow from premises? Here we examine the rules which govern valid arguments and work to develop your ability to recognize and construct sound arguments.

141 Introduction to Philosophy — Readings in Classical Texts

The writings of Plato and Aristotle are the foundations of all philosophical thought in Western civilization. In this course students will read and analyze some of the key works by Plato and Aristotle. In addition, other philosophical schools of thought in the ancient world will be studied: Stoicism, Epicureanism and Neoplatonism in order to familiarize the student with the other elements that constitute classical philosophy. An advanced introductory course in philosophy for honor students, those contemplating a philosophy major or minor and those students wishing a more in-depth approach to philosophy at the introductory level. Excludes students enrolled for 110. (Spring)

- 199 Internship**
Internship for Lower Division credit.
- 242 History of Philosophy: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy**
The Middle Ages was a period of great synthesis of elements of Christian revelation, classical philosophy and Islamic culture. In this course students will read writings by St. Anselm, St. Bonaventure, Occam, St. Thomas Aquinas and Nicholas of Cusa in order to understand the process of philosophical assimilation involved in constructing a Christian philosophy. Since the Renaissance intensified the medieval synthesis, students will be exposed to the thought of Pico, Ficino and Bruno. (Fall)
- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division credit.
- 343 History of Philosophy: Enlightenment and 19th Century Philosophy**
Does knowledge begin with innate ideas or with experience? Can we get beyond our own concepts to know the world itself? What is an idealist view of the world? This course studies the major rationalists of the 17th century (Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz), the major empiricists of the 18th century (Locke, Berkeley, Hume), Kant's synthesis of philosophy, and 19th century Idealism and the reaction to it (Marx, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche). (Suggested prior course, 141 or 242)
- 344 History of Philosophy: Twentieth Century Philosophy**
What lies behind 20th century philosophy's love affair with language? Is truth that which works? Can we remake philosophy as a rigorous science? These and other issues are dealt with in a study of the major representatives of linguistic analysis, pragmatism, existentialism, and phenomenology. (Suggested prior course, 141, 242, or 343)
- 350 Philosophy of Religion**
What is the relation between faith and reason? Does God exist, and if so, what can be said about God? Can we reconcile the goodness of God with human and animal suffering? Are we really immortal? Are miracles possible? We will conduct a systematic inquiry into these questions which form the basis of religious beliefs. (Suggested: 1 prior course in philosophy) (Cross-listed with Religion 350)
- 355 Oriental Philosophy**
A study of the basic concepts and philosophies which underlie Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism. (Suggested: 1 prior course in philosophy)
- 362 Political Philosophy**
By studying the writings of political philosophers from antiquity up to the modern period, students will be asked to examine crucial questions concerning the organization of human society. The relation of the nature of the state to religion, the home and the city will be looked at through the eyes of Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Dante and Machiavelli.
- 365 Philosophy of Science**
The scientist's knowledge of the world is purported to be profoundly different and better than that of the non-scientist. Is this true? What constitutes scientific knowledge? Are there certain real questions which science cannot answer? How certain are the methods used by the scientist to recover knowledge? In addition to dealing with these questions, students will work in researching and developing philosophical problems in the special sciences. (Suggested prior course, 130 or 1 course in natural science)

- 370 Existentialism**
Studies in the writings — both philosophical and literary — of prominent Existentialist authors. We will examine what it means to be a being-in-the-world, and explore such themes as absurdity, freedom, guilt, despair and paradox. (Suggested: 1 prior course in philosophy)
- 380 Ethics of Medicine and Health Care**
Application of ethical principles to problems which arise in the areas of health care and delivery, human experimentation, human engineering, abortion, care for the dying and euthanasia.
- 399 Internship**
Internship for Upper Division credit.
- 410 Topics in Philosophy**
Advanced studies covering a specific area of philosophy, such as philosophical movements, the history of an idea or specific problem, or interdisciplinary problems. Seminar format. May be taken more than once for credit. (Suggested prior courses, any from 141, 242, 343, 344 or consent of instructor)
- 430 Studies in Individual Philosophers**
Advanced studies in the philosophy of particular philosophers, e.g., Plato, St. Thomas, Marx, Hegel, Kierkegaard or Wittgenstein. Seminar format. (Suggested prior courses: 141, 242, 343, or consent of instructor)
- 499 Independent Study**
Individual study and research on some philosophical topic of interest to the student, worked out in consultation with the faculty adviser.



▼ Physics Department (PHY)

Physicists are not only curious about the world, but ambitious as well. Their aim is to understand the fundamental principles which describe and govern all physical aspects of the universe. Called “natural philosophers” in previous centuries, physicists investigate natural systems by means of controlled experimentation and mathematical analysis. Physics includes the study of systems ranging in size from sub-atomic particles to the largest of galaxies, and from the relative stillness of near absolute zero temperature to the fiery activity of the stars. As a fascinating and expanding area of study and as a basic science, physics plays an important role in many of the liberal arts disciplines and contributes to society’s understanding of such areas as energy, weather, medical science and space exploration.

Recognizing the importance of physics in contemporary life and realizing that keeping abreast of the rapid advances is an ever increasing challenge, the Department intends to bring to the students not only basic concepts but also insights into recent developments. In this process, the faculty expects challenges to arise, be met, and stimulate sound thinking, perceptive judgment, and an interest in experimental techniques. To this end a rigorous major provides students with the in-depth preparation required for graduate study. More than two-thirds of the graduates in Physics have completed or are currently working toward graduate degrees at a number of fine universities across the nation. A major in physics provides flexibility. It also serves as a stepping stone for graduate work in related areas such as computer science, atmospheric science and meteorology, astronomy, oceanography, biophysics, environmental science, engineering and medical and health related fields for many physics graduates.

In addition, the Physics Program at Augsburg functions in a supportive role for students majoring in mathematics, chemistry, biology and computer science. The Department also supervises the Pre-Engineering program with degree programs available at cooperating universities at both the bachelor's and the advanced degree levels.

Cooperative Education, Internship, and Undergraduate Research programs provide opportunities for students to apply their physical science knowledge and problem solving skills in practical situations in industrial, governmental, and academic settings. Students may participate in alternating term Co-op programs or work part-time during two or more academic terms. Internship opportunities alone generally involve only one semester.

The Department serves the liberal arts tradition by offering courses for the non-science students that will enable them to attain a general understanding of a particular area of science. These courses seek to provide the basic starting point for further study and the opportunity to enable students to follow new developments with some degree of comprehension.

Physics Faculty: Mark Engebretson (Chairperson), Nick Arge, Kenneth Erickson, Jeffrey Johnson, William Monsma

B.A. Major: 9 courses, including 121, 122, 245, 351, 362, 363, 395 and 396 (1/2 course each), plus 2 courses above 122.

B.S. Major: 12 courses, including 121, 122, 245, 261, 351, 352, 362, 363, 395 and 396 (1/2 course each), and 486, plus 2 courses above 122. A year of introductory chemistry is also required.

B.A. Major with Concentration in Space Physics: 13 courses, including 121, 122, 245, 261, 320, 351, 352, 362, 363, 395 and 396 (1/2 course each). 420 and 486, plus 1 course above 122. A year of introductory chemistry is also required.

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the physics faculty. Normally, students should have MAT 124, 125, and PHY 121, 122 the freshman year, and MAT 224 and 226 the sophomore year.

Teaching Licensure Major: The same as the major. Students are advised to refer to the Education Department section of the Catalog and consult with the Education Department early in their planning.

Honors Major: A GPA of 3.6 in physics and 3.0 overall. An independent investigation of a physics topic with an oral defense of the written research report. Application for the honors major should be made no later than the first term of the senior year.

Minor: 5 courses, including 121, 122, and 3 courses above 122.

Society of Physics Students: The Augsburg chapter of Society of Physics Students provides students the opportunities of membership in a national physics society and of participating in the physics community on a professional basis. Membership in SPS is open to all students interested in physics.

Sigma Pi Sigma: Membership in the Augsburg chapter of this national physics honor society is open to those students who have completed the equivalent of a minor in physics, have a GPA of 3.0 in physics and overall, and rank in the upper third of their class.

101 Astronomy

A descriptive course covering our solar system, stars and galaxies that requires elementary algebra. The necessary optical instruments are explained and use is made of a 12-inch reflecting telescope, an 8-inch Celestron, and a 3-inch Questar. Occasional night viewing. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: Mathematics Placement Group II)

103 Physics for the Life Sciences

An introductory course in which the applications, problems, and experiments are selected not only to illustrate fundamental principles, but also to demonstrate the relevance of physics to the life sciences. The course is designed to serve students in biology, psychology, physical education (therapy programs), medical technology and other health science programs. The course is also a very suitable elective or distribution requirement for the liberal arts student. (3 one-hour lectures, 2-hour laboratory. Prereq.: Mathematics Placement Group III. Spring)

106 Introductory Meteorology

A study of the science and wonders of the atmosphere. The course is designed to provide a working knowledge of the basic science principles required for understanding weather and climate. Attention will be given to the overall weather patterns of the earth and to the many varied aspects of weather, some of which include: clouds and precipitation, thunderstorms, tornadoes and hurricanes, weather monitoring and forecasting, the influence of weather on

pollution, fronts and cyclones, and optical phenomena of the sky. The course is designed to be an elective or to satisfy the distribution requirement for the liberal arts student. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: Mathematics Placement Group II)

111 Physics, Computers, and Society

A study of the historical development of selected topics in physical science. Attention will be given to the interaction of physics and its associated technology with philosophy, religion, and culture. Study of mechanics, electricity, and digital electronics will lead up to discussion of the meaning of 20th century physics and of the role of electronics and computers in modern society. Microcomputers will be used extensively in the laboratory. (3 one-hour lectures, 2-hour laboratory. Prereq: Mathematics Placement Group II. Fall)

121, 122 General Physics I, II

A rigorous study of classical physics including mechanics, wave motion, thermodynamics, electricity, magnetism, and optics. Designed for physics majors, pre-engineering students and other specified majors. Must be taken in sequence. (3 one-hour lectures, 3-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MAT 124 or concurrent registration. 121, Fall; 122 Spring)

199 Internship

Internship for Lower Division credit.

245 Modern Physics

An introduction to modern physics from a historical and experimental basis. Relativity, quantum effects, atomic and molecular physics, nuclear and solid state physics. This course indicates the need for, and develops the experimental basis of, quantum mechanics. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: 122. Fall)

261 Electronics

A review of AC and DC circuits and study of analog electronics comprises the first half of the semester. The second half includes study of digital electronics culminating in analysis and use of microprocessors and microcomputer systems. (Prereq.: 103, 111 or 122; and MAT 122 or 125)

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

320 Introduction to Space Science

A survey of the earth's space environment including solar, planetary, magnetospheric, ionospheric, and upper atmospheric physics. Topics include solar flares, solar corona, the solar wind, the bow shock, magnetopause, radiation belts, plasma sheet, magnetic storms, and magnetosphere-ionosphere coupling with special emphasis on magnetospheric substorms, current systems, particle precipitation, and aurora. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: 245)

327 Special Functions of Mathematical Physics

An introduction to mathematical physics at an intermediate level, with emphasis on functions which have been developed to aid in analyzing problems in physics and engineering. Beginning with a review of complex numbers and partial differentiation, topics include Fourier series, series solution of selected differential equations, Legendre, Bessel, and other orthogonal functions, partial differential equations, and functions of a complex variable. (Prereq.: 122 or consent of instructor; MAT 224 or equivalent)

351, 352 Mechanics I, II

A careful study of classical mechanics in terms of Newton's laws of motion and the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalisms. Topics include conservation principles, single particle motion, systems of particles, oscillatory systems, central-force motion, dynamics of rigid bodies, gravitation, kinematics of two-particle systems and noninertial reference frames. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: 122, MAT 226. 351, Fall; 352 Spring)

362, 363 Electromagnetic Fields I, II

The classical electromagnetic field theory is developed using the vector calculus throughout. Electrostatics, magnetostatics, solution of Laplace's and Poisson's equations, electric and magnetic properties of materials, and the theory of electromagnetic radiation based on Maxwell's equations. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: MAT 226. 362, Fall; 363, Spring)

395, 396 Comprehensive Laboratory (1/2 course each)

An emphasis on independent laboratory investigations, including participation in physics seminars. Experiments in the area of mechanics, thermodynamics, vacuum physics, electronics, electricity, magnetism, optics, and modern physics. (1 three-hour laboratory and 1 seminar hour per week. Prereq.: Junior standing or consent of instructor)

399 Internship

Internship for Upper Division credit.

420 Plasma Physics

A rigorous study of the fundamentals of plasma physics including plasma parameters, plasma drifts and particle motion, electric and magnetic fields, kinetic theory, and Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution function and Boltzmann equation, magnetohydrodynamics, plasma waves and instabilities, and transport processes. The applications of plasma physics to laboratory and space plasmas will be emphasized. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: 362, 363 or concurrent registration)

481 Thermal Physics

The study of properties of systems and processes for which temperature is an important variable. The subject is developed from two independent yet complementary viewpoints; the experimental, macroscopic classical thermodynamics and the theoretical, microscopic statistical mechanics. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: 351. Spring)

486 Quantum Physics I

A development from first principles, including de Broglie's postulates, the Schroedinger equation, operators, wavefunctions, expectation values, angular momentum, and approximation methods. Specific problems studied include potential wells and potential barriers, the harmonic oscillator, and the hydrogen atom. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: 245, 351. Fall)

488 Quantum Physics II

The application of quantum mechanics to specific topics chosen from the areas of solid state physics, atomic and molecular physics, nuclear physics, and particle physics. (3 one-hour lectures. Prereq.: 486. Spring)

499 Independent Study

An opportunity for students to explore systematically a problem in experimental or theoretical physics, worked out in consultation with a faculty adviser. Open to juniors and seniors with Departmental approval.

▼ Political Science Department (POL)



Firmly grounded in the liberal arts tradition, political science has roots in the humanities, including philosophy and history. Through its use of statistical analysis, it relates not only to other behavioral sciences, but also to mathematics and the sciences generally. The role and significance of authority in human affairs establish the focus of political science; because politics is a central and enduring reality in the world, it affects and is affected by many other human concerns.

As an academic discipline, political science uses systematic inquiry and analysis to examine political reality and to suggest and test alternatives. The student who majors in political science will explore political ideas and values, investigate political cooperation and conflict, analyze and compare political systems, and develop perspectives on international relations. In the process, the student will be encouraged to relate insights from other liberal arts disciplines such as philosophy, psychology, economics, history, and sociology to the study of politics.

Providing work in several sub-fields of political science, the major supplies the breadth appropriate for graduate work in the discipline, as well as in public administration, public policy analysis, law, and other professions. It also serves as a foundation on which to develop careers in public service, business, communications, and other fields. Legislative and other Internships, as well as significant independent research projects, are within easy reach of Augsburg political science students in the Twin Cities area; combined with broad, balanced and flexible course offerings, these special opportunities enhance the student's potential for graduate study and a successful career.

Augsburg political science students have the benefit of an experienced faculty that brings a balanced expertise to the course offerings, as well as special strengths in interpreting politics in the contexts of the mass communications media, communism, and American public law. The Departmental faculty is committed to the view that the study of politics, involving as it does an understanding of the human heritage and the importance of informed choice in human affairs, is an important aspect of liberal learnings.

Political Science Faculty: Norma Noonan (Chairperson), Milda Hedblom, Andrew Aoki, Philip Fishman, Mary Ellen Lundsten, Joseph Goldman, Myles Stenshoel

Major: 9 courses, plus Statistical Analysis (SOC 362). Required: 121 or 122 or 160 or 170; 158; 384; and at least 5 other Upper Division courses in 4 out of 5 political science areas. A seminar in 1 of the 5 areas may be counted for that area.

Honors Major: The Honors Major in Political Science includes the requirements listed above, plus the following: The student's grade-point average must be 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall. The student must take an Honors Independent Study and a seminar, and must submit, not later than March 1 of the senior year, an Honors Thesis to be defended before a faculty committee. Students may work with any member of the Department on their Honors Thesis. For specific requirements, consult the Departmental Chairperson. Students should apply for the Honors Major no later than the first term of the junior year.

Minor: 5 courses, including: 121 or 122 or 170; 158; and at least 3 Upper Division courses in 3 out of 5 political science areas.

Political Science Areas: (I) American Government and Politics (II) Comparative Politics and Analysis (III) International Politics (IV) Public Law (V) Political Theory and Analysis. Any course listed in more than one area may be counted in only one area toward major or minor requirements.

Note: Students interested in secondary education may take a political science major in combination with specified social science courses, in compliance with state requirements. For more information, see the Department Chairperson.

See the class schedule for precise listing of terms in which courses are offered.

I. American Government and Politics

121 American Government and Politics

The politics of American government including the forms of political ideas; the pattern of participation; the dynamics of congressional, presidential and bureaucratic policymaking; and current issues in American society.

122 Metropolitan Complex

Politics in the urban setting, including important issues, actors, and structures influencing public policy in the modern urban complex. Discussion-lecture, simulation, and meetings with political experts and activists.

325 Public Administration

The politics of public administration and bureaucratic policy-making in the United States; governmental regulation, promotion and management, emphasizing political and economic interaction. (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor)

326 Political Parties and Behavior

The political behavior of the electorate emphasizing public opinion and political parties in the electoral process. Field work with political parties and interest groups and media in presidential elections (optional in non-presidential election years). (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor. Fall term of election years)

- 342 Mass Communications in Society**
Effects of mass communications on individual behavior; the uses and control of mass media for political and social purposes including a study of censorship, newsmaking, entertainment and public affairs programming. (Junior and senior students only)
- 370 Constitutional Law I**
(See Section IV for description. Alternate years)
- 371 Constitutional Law II**
(See Section IV for description. Alternate years)
- 421 Topics in American Politics**
Selected themes, including legislative, executive or judicial process, and policy process in American politics; national, urban or state focus; topic to be included in subtitle. (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor. On demand)

II. Comparative Politics and Analysis

- 158 Political Patterns and Processes**
An analysis of basic patterns in the political system and decision-making process with some comparison of major political systems and discussion of contemporary issues.
- 350 Comparative Democracies**
The emergence, maintenance and decline of selected democracies, focusing on political behavior, institutions, and processes. (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor)
- 351 Communist Political Systems**
A comparative analysis of the Soviet Union and other Communist states in terms of political behavior, institutions, processes and politics. (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor)
- 381 Democratic Theory and Practice**
(See Section V for description)
- 459 Topics in Comparative Politics**
Selected themes including interpretations of political systems and comparisons of political processes such as political participation, communications, political developments, political change, and revolution. Topic to be included in subtitle. (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor. On demand)

III. International Politics

- 160 World Politics**
Introduction to the processes and issues of international politics, including the dynamics of the international system, theories of international relations, and a focus on recent problems.
- 363 Communist Foreign Policies**
Analysis of the motivation, formulation, and implementation of foreign policies of Communist nations with emphasis upon the Soviet Union and China. (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor)

461 Topics in International Politics

Selected themes including interpretations of international politics, foreign policy decision making, simulations of international problems. Topic to be included in subtitle. (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor)

490 Seminar in International Relations

Capstone seminar for students majoring in international relations; analysis of some methods for studying international relations; analysis of major trends; senior thesis. Open to other students by consent of instructor. (Prereq.: 4 courses in the international relations sequence)

IV. Public Law

170 Law in the United States

A survey of American law and legal process. Theories of law; law and society; roles of courts, police, lawyers, and juries; the United States Constitution as "supreme" law; law as politics; historic and contemporary legal issues.

370 Constitutional Law I

The legal-political-philosophical role of the Supreme Court in the American political system in significant decisions affecting the allocation of powers in the national government and in the federal system. (Prereq.: 170 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

371 Constitutional Law II

Constitutional limitations of the Bill of Rights and of the Fourteenth Amendment as applied by the Supreme Court to the protection of human rights and civil liberties of individuals. (Prereq.: 170 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

375 Media Regulation, Law, and Ethics

A study of key issues and contemporary conflicts in media ethics and regulation, including the uses of law to settle disputes about content in the media, access to the media and ownership of the media. Alternative justifications and critiques of mass media systems will be examined. (Prereq.: Lower Division political science course, speech/communications course, SPC/POL 342, or permission of instructor)

V. Political Theory and Analysis

158 Political Patterns and Processes

(See Section II for description)

380 Western Political Thought

A study of influential political philosophers, emphasizing the values, goals, and assumptions which continue to inform and to rationalize human governance. (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor)

381 Democratic Theory and Practice

A study of democratic theory and public policy practice with focus on the emergence of political democracy, capitalism and the welfare state in comparative perspective. (Prereq.: 1 course in political science or consent of instructor)

- 382 Marxist Theory: From Marx to Mao**
Origins and evolution of Marxist theory and movements emphasizing Marxism as developed in Russia and China. Consideration of the political, social, and economic dimensions of the theories, with some focus on the preferred futures envisaged in the doctrine. (Prereq.: 158 or consent of instructor)
- 484 Political Analysis Seminar**
An analysis of different approaches and theories in the study of politics including an examination of the requirements of science as a model for political study; major research required. (Prereq.: Statistical Analysis; 158 and 2 Upper Division courses, or consent of instructor)

VI. Seminars, Independent Study and Internships

- 199 Internship**
Lower Division Internship. Consult Internship Supervisor in the Department to determine project. (P/N grading only unless Internship Supervisor grants exception. Fall, Interim, Spring)
- 295 Lower Division Seminar**
Special topics. Consult Department Chairperson concerning terms and subject matter. (On demand)
- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division students. (Prereq.: consent of instructor. Fall, Interim, Spring)
- 399 Internship**
Consult Chairperson or Internship Director to determine project. (Prereq.: consent of instructor. P/N grading only unless Internship Supervisor grants exception. Fall, Interim, Spring)
- 490 Seminar in International Relations**
(See Section III for description)
- 495 Seminar**
Selected topics. Consult Department Chairperson concerning terms and subject matter. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)
- 498 Independent Study: Metropolitan Resources**
An independently designed course a student (or group of students) develops, making extensive, systematic and integrated utilization of resources available in the metropolitan community, e.g. lectures, symposia, performances, hearings. These resources become the core of the course, supplemented by traditional college resources, and designed in consultation with and evaluated by a faculty member of the Department. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor. Fall, Interim, Spring)
- 499 Independent Study**
Topics defined through consultation between instructor and student. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor. Fall, Interim, Spring)



▼ Psychology Department (PSY)

Psychology, with its emphasis on behavioral observation and data, provides a perspective on human activities which is an integral part of a liberal education. The goal of the Psychology program is the improved understanding of human behavior by studying how people cope with their environment and interact with each other.

The Department's courses have three basic goals: (1) to introduce the student to the current information and methods in psychology as well as earlier approaches to psychological questions; (2) to develop the ability to analyze, interpret, and evaluate behavioral research, and (3) to provide practice in the application of these principles. The Department program provides an emphasis on both field experiences and the theoretical foundation for graduate study in psychology and related areas. Cooperative Education and Internships are designed to provide students with practical pre-professional experience. On the job experience gives students the opportunity to test career fields and develop professional contacts.

Psychologists use a variety of methods to study behavior, including experimentation, observation and clinical case analysis. Faculty members in the Department of Psychology at Augsburg have varied professional specializations which include areas such as counseling, physiological psychology, human development, personality and computer applications.

The Psychology program's emphasis on the use of a problem solving approach, the acquisition of information about human development and interaction, and the development of human relations skills can be beneficial in careers in business, education and other social services, the church and government, as well as in careers such as research, law, and medicine.

Student interns are placed in the metropolitan area where they can acquire practical, pre-professional experience and develop professional contacts. This program mutually benefits the students and the community.

Psychology Faculty: Lyla Anderegg, Grace Dyrud, Norman Ferguson, Paul Hirdman, Duane Johnson

Major: 10 courses including 105, 264, 265, 381, 399, and 493. A minimum of 5 courses must be from Augsburg. Students are also expected to select 1 course from the Developmental/Personality courses and other electives to complete the major. Not more than 2 courses from among 299, 399 and 499 may be counted toward requirements for a major. It is recommended that psychology majors take additional course work from other areas that will complement and strengthen their particular interests in psychology; for example, areas such as business administration, biology, or communication. All psychology majors **MUST** have an adviser in the Psychology Department.

Honors Major: GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall, and completion of a high quality research project culminating the major program. Application for honors consideration must be made during the junior year. Please consult the Department Chairperson for more detailed requirements.

Minor: 5 courses including 105, with a minimum of 2 courses at Augsburg. Not more than 1 course from 299, 399, and 499 may be counted toward the minor.

Certificate in Program Evaluation: 5 courses including 264 (or SOC 362), 399, CSC 145, SOC 363, and approved elective. These courses are designed to provide the cognitive background and skill development to perform well as a research assistant for agencies or firms which do program evaluations or self-assessment programs. Systematic and periodic assessments of programs for social improvement are increasingly expected by government and funding agencies. For further information contact Norman Ferguson.

105 General Psychology

An introduction to the methods and approaches used in psychology for the purpose of understanding behavior. The structure of the field of psychology, including its major sub-areas, is emphasized.

199 Internship

Internship on Lower Division level. Cooperative Education Program may apply here. Students are encouraged to seek an appropriate placement site by registering with the Augsburg Cooperative Education Office.

- 251 Sensing and Perceiving**
An ecologically oriented approach to the study of perceptual systems. Emphasis on the processing of environmental information and how this relates to adaptive behavior and subjective experience. Topics include: adaptation to novel environments, machine intelligence, and anomalous perception such as illusions. (Prereq.: 105. On demand)
- 264, 265 Research Methods: Design, Procedure, and Analysis I, II**
A two-term sequence including experimentation in human learning, problem solving, social psychology, and sensation-perception. Emphasis will be placed on both statistical and experimental design methodology. Research Methods I may be taken for credit without continuing in Research Methods II. Majors in psychology must take both terms of the two-term sequence; 264 must precede 265; 265 should be taken in the term immediately following 264. (Prereq.: 105)
- 299 Directed Study**
Limited registration by special permission. Specific planning for the study must be completed and approved well in advance of the time of registration.
- 325 Social Behavior**
Social factors which influence individual and group behavior in naturalistic and experimental settings. Topics include: cooperation, competition, affiliation, conformity and attitudes.
- 351 Developmental Psychology: Child**
Emphasis on normal child development and behavior. Consideration of theoretical systems used for viewing the developmental sequence and process. Inquiry into practical implications and applications of data and theory in respect to the development of children. (Prereq.: 105)
- 352 Developmental Psychology: Adolescent and Young Adult**
Emphasis on normal development and behavior. Consideration of data and theory related to development during the adolescent and young adult periods of life. (Prereq.: 105)
- 353 Developmental Psychology: Middle Adult and Older Adult**
Emphasis on normal development and behavior. Consideration of data and theory related to development during the middle adult and older adult periods of life. Includes perspectives on death and dying. (Prereq.: 105)
- 355 Brain & Behavior**
A survey of the functions of the nervous system which are responsible for behavior in animals and human beings. Major topics include: sleep and wakefulness, motivation and emotion, learning and memory, and mental disorders. (Prereq.: 105) Additional lab hours required. (On demand)
- 356 Environment and Behavior**
A study of the influence which the environment, both natural and man-made, has on behavior. Major topics include: overcrowding and environmental stress, territoriality, defensible space and crime, and built environments such as rooms, buildings and cities. (Prereq.: 105)
- 357 Learning**
Learning concepts, behavior change principles and psychology of instruction. Behavior change and individualized instruction projects. (Prereq.: 105)
- 359 Psychological Assessment**
Theory, principles and examples of tests of personality and intelligence. (Prereq.: 105. On demand)

- 361 Personality**
An introduction to the field of personality study with special attention directed toward personality theories and contemporary application of those theories. (Prereq.: 105)
- 362 Abnormal Psychology**
An introduction to maladaptive human behaviors from the social, organic and psychological points of view. Visitation to a variety of community service agencies will accompany classroom learning. (Prereq.: 105)
- 371 Psychology of the Individual: Female and Male**
A study involving knowledge of materials bearing on the development of sex differences and roles, the effect of society upon values and goals, differential legal status of each sex and psychophysiological data bearing upon these differences. (Prereq.: 105 or consent of instructor)
- 373 Organizational Psychology**
Theoretical conceptualizations of organizational behavior. Factors and practices such as management styles, evaluation and maintenance of work effectiveness, and social influences. (Prereq.: 105)
- 381 Psychology in Historical Perspective**
Historical development of psychological viewpoints and theoretical positions. (Prereq.: 2 psychology courses)
- 399 Internship**
Prior to the beginning of the term, interested students should consult with the Departmental Internship Coordinator regarding requirements and permission to register. Grading is on a P/N basis.
- 450 Program Evaluation**
The application of scientific research techniques and statistical analysis to programs for social improvement. Designing information systems for the ongoing monitoring of programs. Assessing community needs. Assessing program effectiveness and efficiency. The political and organizational context of program monitoring and evaluation. The role of evaluation research for social policy and program improvement. (Prereq.: 264 or SOC 362; SOC 363. On demand)
- 485 Counseling Psychology**
Principles, methods, and attitudes involved in the counseling process. Consideration given to goals and ethical guidelines for a counseling relationship. (Prereq.: 4 psychology courses)
- 490 Current Topics in Psychology**
Study of selected areas and topics in psychology that are not treated extensively through current course offerings. Specific topics will be published prior to registration. (Prereq.: 105 and consent of instructor. Alternate years)
- 493 Seminar: Contemporary Issues**
Discussion of contemporary societal issues from a psychological viewpoint. Consideration of the approaches and methods used by psychologists in studying such issues. (Prereq.: 5 psychology courses)
- 499 Independent Study**
Limited registration by special permission for advanced students in psychology. Students must present a written plan prior to registration including carefully considered rationale and purpose for the proposed study.



▼ Religion Department (REL)

Augsburg College understands itself as a college of the church and it is persuaded that the Christian faith provides an appropriate perspective from which to undertake its educational task. The biblical faith and tradition of the Christian church have influenced the Western world to a degree much greater than is sometimes recognized. They have affected and continue to influence language, literature, history, values, and political structures.

The student encounters this religious tradition in studying these and other areas. The study of religion and theology is intended to make such encounters more meaningful by a better knowledge of biblical history and that of the Christian church, and by a larger acquaintance with theological thought.

While it is true that the fundamental orientation of this College is to the Christian faith, it is also true that the field of religion obviously includes more than is represented by the Christian faith. Large segments of the earth's population live by religious concepts and ideas which are different from those prominent in the West. The Department of Religion seeks to introduce students to some of these major religious traditions.

Courses in religion are not intended to be footnotes to courses in other disciplines and departments. The study of religion and the discipline of theology have an integrity of their own. It is the hope and expectation of the Department that students will become better acquainted with the content and character of the Christian faith and enable them to reflect theologically on their own religious commitment.

The College offers both a major and a minor in Religion. Students who wish to work in the church as a parish or youth worker or as a director of Christian Education may find a major in religion appropriate for that purpose.

Religion Faculty: Philip Quanbeck (Chairperson), John Benson, Bradley Holt, Curtis Peter, Stephen Pinsky, Eugene Skibbe

Major: 8 courses, including 111, 221, 356, 481 and 495, the seminar especially for majors, taken in the junior or senior year. Before taking the seminar, each major must have written 1 formal research paper and placed it on file with the Department Chairperson. Only 1 Interim course may be applied to the major. One Upper Division New Testament Greek course may be applied to the major.

Major in Church Staff Work: 9 courses, including 111, 221, 356, 358, 360 or 483, 362, 399, 471 or 473, 481. These together with specified courses in other departments can lead to Augsburg certification.

Program for Christian Day School Teachers: Students pursue one of the regular teacher education programs in the Department of Education to prepare for licensure by the State of Minnesota. In addition to the licensure program, 5 courses in religion are required: 111, 221, 362, The Christian Day School (Interim) and The Lutheran Heritage (Interim). Student Teaching experience is required in both a public school setting and in a Christian Day School.

This program prepares students who are interested in teaching in Christian Day Schools, particularly those of The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, although participation is not limited to such schools.

Honors Major: GPA of 3.3 in the major and 3.0 overall; research project approved by the Department and colloquium with the Department.

Minor: 5 courses. Not more than 1 Interim course may be counted for the minor.

Certificate in Church Staff Work: 9 Religion courses (111, 221, 356, 358, 360 or 483, 362, 399, 471 or 473, 481); HPE 232; PSY 105, 351, 352 or 371, 485; SOC 211 or PSY 373, SOC 231; SPC 354. This program meets or exceeds the educational requirements of The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, but certification by the church is a separate function. By adding 2 or 3 courses from appropriate departments, the student can develop special emphases in parish education, business management or diaconal work.

Notes: Religion 111 or 221 is prerequisite to all other courses. Department approval is necessary before courses taken in other colleges can be accepted for Religion Department and/or general education course credit. All majors are urged to consult with the Department Chairperson.

111 Introduction to Theology

An introduction to the academic discipline of theology and to the dialogue between the church and the world which concerns Christian doctrine.

199 Internship

Internship on Lower Division level.

221 Biblical Studies

The origin, literary character, and transmission of the biblical documents. The task of biblical interpretation. The history of Israel and the emergence of the church.

- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study on Lower Division level.
- 350 Philosophy of Religion**
(See under Philosophy Department)
- 353 Denominations and Religious Groups in America**
A study of the beliefs and worship practices of the major denominations and religious groups. Some contemporary cultic movements will also be considered. (Spring)
- 356 History of Religions**
An introductory survey of some of the major living religions of the world, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto, and Islam. Lectures plus some discussion of primary documents from these religious communities. (Fall)
- 357 Survey of Church History**
A survey of Christian history in the early, medieval, Reformation, and modern periods. Some attention to primary sources, in addition to interpretations of the periods in question. The expansion of the church, its inner life, its relation to the state, and the development of its doctrine will be major elements of the study.
- 358 Life and Work of the Church**
Congregational life in its varied character with attention directed to Christian education and curriculum, youth work and parish work. (Alternate years)
- 360 Religion and Society**
An examination of the interaction of religion and society in terms of sociological analysis with particular emphasis on contemporary sociological research on religious movements in American society. (Spring)
- 361 The Church in the First Four Centuries**
A study of the early Christian Church in the context of the Roman Empire, including such topics as persecution and martyrdom, the development of the creeds, Christianity in conflict with Gnosticism and mystery religions, monasticism and mysticism, early Christian worship; also including the theology of several early Christian leaders and a special unit on the life and thought of Augustine. (Alternate years, Spring)
- 362 Theology of the Reformers**
An introduction to the theological thought of the Protestant reformers of the 16th century. Special attention to the writings of Martin Luther and other representative figures. (Fall)
- 363 Religion in America**
A study of the development of religion in America. Special attention to the rise of religious liberty, revivalism, denominations and the responses of religion to the challenges of its envioning culture. (Fall)
- 364 Scandinavian Immigrant Church History**
Topics and themes related to church history and Scandinavian immigration to this country. (Offered as funding permits)
- 366 The Church and Social Change in Latin America**
(See under Program in Global Community)
- 399 Internship**
Limited to students who have completed at least four academic courses, have at least first semester junior standing, and satisfy Department guidelines.

- 432 Church Music and Worship**
(See under Music Department)
- 471 Jesus and His Interpreters**
Consideration of the New Testament documents, particularly the Gospels, dealing with their context, literary structure and relationships. Attention to the variety of interpretations given the person of Jesus, including the "quest for the historical Jesus." (Fall)
- 472 Theology of Paul**
A study of the Apostle Paul including his historical background, his relationship to the early church, and some of the themes to be found in his writings. (Alternate years, Spring)
- 473 The Message of the Old Testament**
The various types of Old Testament literature. The distinctive ideas of Hebrew thought with emphasis on the message of the prophets. (Alternate years, Spring)
- 475 Judaism**
A survey of the history of Judaism from the end of the Old Testament period to modern times, with emphasis placed upon the religious development. A special interest in such modern Jewish thinkers as Buber and Heschel. The Jewish Chatauqua Society annually makes a grant to Augsburg College in partial support of this course in Judaism offered in the Religion Department. (Fall)
- 481 Contemporary Theology**
An introduction to some representative trends in Christian theological thought today, as seen from the systematic perspective, in the light of the continuing theological task of the Christian Church. (Spring)
- 483 Christian Ethics**
The bases of Christian social responsibility, in terms of theological and sociological dynamics. Emphasis on developing a constructive perspective for critical reflection upon moral action. (Fall)
- 486 Psychology of Religion and Theology**
A study of current psychological views of religion in the context of the traditional Christian view of human nature. Special attention will be given to the classics in the field by Freud, Jung, and William James, and to those Christian theologians who have been influenced by them. (Alternate years, Spring)
- 495 Seminar**
Selected topics. Required of majors in the junior or senior year. Others by permission of instructor. (Fall)
- 499 Independent Study**
Limited to students who are religion majors and satisfy Departmental guidelines.

▼ Russian Area Studies

Norma C. Noonan, Campus Coordinator, Staff

Russian Area Studies is an ACTC joint major which seeks to give the student the broadest possible exposure to Russian and Soviet history, politics, literature, traditions and philosophy. The major is interdisciplinary and offers perspectives on Russia both past and present. A minimum of two years of the Russian language is required.

This major is a good foundation for students preparing for careers in government, teaching, international business, or law, especially when combined with a second major in a field such as business, economics, history, language, political science or theology. It also is a good foundation for graduate study in history, political science, language and literature or international relations.

Major: 11 courses: 4 courses (2 years) of basic college Russian (or equivalent competencies); 2 courses in Russian history; 1 course in Marxist theory; 1 course in Russian literature; 1 course in Soviet politics; 2 other courses from approved electives.

Minor: 6 courses: 2 courses (1 year) of basic college Russian (or equivalent competencies); 1 course in Russian history; 1 course in Soviet politics; 1 course in Marxist theory; 1 other course from the approved list of electives.

Each student's major program must be approved by the Coordinator.

▼ Scandinavian Area Studies (SCA)

Mary Kingsley, Foreign Language Department Chairperson

Major: 8 Upper Division courses.

Minor: 4 Upper Division courses.

Note: Major programs must contain 4 courses listed in the Augsburg Catalog or transferred to Augsburg as Upper Division Scandinavian Area Studies courses, i.e., courses taught by a Scandinavian language department or subdepartment regardless of their content, which may be linguistic, literary or cultural. Students graduating with a major or minor must also present the equivalent of intermediate level competence in a Scandinavian language. See Norwegian courses under Foreign Language Department.

Recommended Supporting Preparation: Study in Scandinavia, elective courses which may lead toward a second major such as English, history, urban studies, business administration.

- 312 Old Norse**
(See under Department of Foreign Languages Norwegian)
- 330 Contemporary Scandinavia**
A broad survey of Scandinavian culture with special emphasis on conditions and developments in the 20th century. Knowledge of Scandinavian language desirable but not required. (On demand)
- 351 The Modern Scandinavian Novel**
Lectures provide a survey of the Scandinavian novel. Class discussion based on assigned reading of selected novels by Jonas Lie, Sigrid Undset, Selma Lagerlöf, Pär Lagerkvist, Knut Hamsun, Halldor Laxness and others. Knowledge of a Scandinavian language desirable. Language majors and minors will be required to do assigned readings and written work in a Scandinavian language. (On demand)
- 352 The Modern Scandinavian Drama**
Readings include dramatic works by Ibsen, Björnson, Strindberg, Lagerkvist, Munk and other 20th century dramatists. Lectures provide a survey of Scandinavian drama with emphasis on Ibsen and Strindberg. Knowledge of a Scandinavian language desirable. Language majors and minors will be required to do assigned readings and written work in a Scandinavian language. (On demand)
- 364 Scandinavian Immigrant Church History**
(See under Department of Religion)
- 372 Norwegian Language and Culture**
(See under Metro-Urban Studies, SUST)
- 377 Scandinavia in the World**
(See under Metro-Urban Studies, SUST)
- 382 Scandinavian Arts**
(See under Department of Art)
- 393 Norwegian Art and Literature: Perspectives on Social Change**
(See under Metro-Urban Studies, SUST)
- 394 Urbanization and Development in Scandinavia**
(See under Metro-Urban Studies, SUST)
- 495 Seminar: Ethnic/Immigration Experience**
(Offered periodically under Department of History 495 Seminar)
- 499 Independent Study**
In consultation with a faculty member, student selects a specific topic for study.

▼ Social Science

Khin Khin Jensen, Coordinator

A student may not list a double major in Social Science and in one of the component disciplines unless the distribution selected in the Social Science major is significantly different from the other major.

Non-Western Major: 14 courses: HIS 104; 1 social science methodology course (ECO 279, PSY 264, SOC 362 or 365); and 12 courses, in at least 4 disciplines, from the following: ECO 112, 258; HIS 103, 322, 323, 324, 440, 474; POL 351, 363, 382,

461; PHI 355; REL 356; SOC 336; seminars, Independent Study or Interim courses on relevant topics in History and/or Political Science. The student planning to fulfill this social science major should consult the Chairperson of the Department of History in choosing a major adviser.

▼ Social Studies

Jerry Gerasimo, Coordinator

Students preparing to teach social studies on the high school level must complete, in addition to the professional requirements to be met within the Department of Education, a competency-based program designed to provide a broad foundation in the social sciences.

Social Studies Teaching Licensure: 7 courses (ECO 112 or 113, Geography, HIS 222, POL 158, PSY 105, SOC 121 and 336) plus a major in 1 of 5 fields — Economics, History, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology.

Students considering a career in social studies education should consult, as soon as possible, the Augsburg Department of Education and the Social Studies Coordinator.

▼ Social Work Department

The Social Work major program prepares graduates for entry-level professional practice in the field of human services. The program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education, and leads to a Bachelor of Science degree. The program is based on a generalist model of practice, enabling graduates to work with individuals, families, groups, communities, and to develop and analyze social policy.

The College's commitment to the liberal arts is highly compatible with education for professional social work practice. The liberal arts with its emphasis on breadth of understanding, cultural and ethnic diversity, openness to new ideas, analysis and synthesis, is an ideal foundation for social work education. As Sir Richard Livingston has said, "A technician is a person who knows everything there is to know about his/her job except its ultimate purpose and social consequence." Effective social workers should not be technicians. Augsburg social work graduates are entry level professionals.

Augsburg College's motto, "Education for Service," exemplifies the philosophy of the Social Work Department. Unique learning opportunities for field work placement and cultural enrichment are provided by a

metropolitan setting known for a humane quality of life which is enhanced by the arts, outstanding human services, and a highly-educated populace. Social work opportunities abound. Minnesota is known for the vitality and relevance of its social services. The Twin Cities, as the hub for these services, provides both a plethora of field placements for social work students and external experts for the classroom. The ethnic and economic diversity present in this metropolitan area provides opportunities for social work students to learn to understand, appreciate, respect, and work with people different from themselves and to be enriched by this opportunity to interact with diverse clients and professionals.

The Social Work Program strives to contribute to its environment as well as to gain from it. Appropriately, social work students have been involved in a wide variety of community service efforts including helping to develop a Big Brother/Big Sister program on campus, mobilizing students to assist a social service agency in their annual Christmas giving program, and tutoring at a local neighborhood center.

The Social Welfare minor and electives in the Department allow students to support another major while gaining knowledge about human needs and growth, human services, and the methods of effective citizenship. Students taking these courses have the opportunity to become knowledgeable about public issues and develop and nurture a perspective that sees the central importance of diversity to the social fabric of this country. But beyond knowledge, students are encouraged to use their talents and skills to address the needs of society in the interest of the public good.

Social Work Faculty: Mary Lou Williams (Chairperson), Maria Brown, Francine Chakolis, Edwina Hertzberg, Rosemary Link

Major: 11 Core Program courses: 361, 363, 364, 461, 462, 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, and SOC 365; and 8 Supporting Program courses: 257, 260; BIO 101; PSY 105; SOC 121, 231, 265, 365, 375. (The Sociology sequence constitutes a minor in that discipline.) A minimum grade of 2.0 is required for each course in the core program and a 2.0 average is required in the supporting program.

Concentration: Concentration in Aging, Chemical Dependency, Crime and Corrections, Social Ministries, and Youth are possible. Concentration consists of courses descriptive of functional, dysfunctional, and programmatic aspects, plus field work placement in the senior year in the special area. For Social Ministries, a minor in religion with specific coursework is required. Completion of a concentration is noted on the transcript.

Candidacy: Social work majors must apply for candidacy status before the beginning of the senior year. Certain 400 level courses list candidacy as a prerequisite. A written self-statement, reference letters, and the completion of all Core and Supporting Program courses below the 400 level is necessary for candidacy review.

Social Welfare Minor: 6 courses, including 257 (or approved alternative), 361, 463; 260 or SOC 375; SOC 265; and 1 of 465, POL 121, 158, 325.

School Social Work Certification: State Department of Education-required Human Relations Certification for school social work is available through successful completion of EDS 388.

Elective courses open to all students:

257 Exploring Human Services

With faculty approval, student selects a placement for 80 hours per term as a volunteer in a social agency or institution. Opportunity to know human service professionals, minority professionals, clients and communities, social service delivery systems, and career aspects of the helping vocations. Especially recommended for freshmen and sophomores.

260 Humans Developing

This course provides the knowledge basic to an understanding of human growth through the life cycle, and of the interplay of sociocultural, biological, and psychological factors which influence the growth of individuals and families in contemporary American society. Emphasized is the role of the "nurturing environment" in relation to human growth, the impact of "sustaining environment," and other special stresses relevant to growth. Growth related to populations and groups which represent ethnic and/or life-style diversity is also a focus. Students will gain self-understanding through use of their own experiences.

299 Directed Study

An opportunity for students to do readings and study on topics of interest. Proposed study must be approved in advance of registration. (Prereq.: 257 and consent of instructor)

340 Policies, Program and Skills for the Aging

This course includes the study of the impact of social policy on the older population, the older population's impact on social policy, services planned to address needs of older population, and skills needed to work with this population. Class conducted in senior citizen residence. (Prereq.: Sophomore or consent of instructor)

361 Social Responses to Human Needs

This course describes the historical and contemporary systems of human service and the diversity of professionals and client groups. The major assumptions and social movements which have contributed to the charitable and governmental responses to human needs will be emphasized. Guest speakers and agency visits highlight the course. (Prereq.: Junior or consent of instructor. Fall)

399 Internship*

Provides field learning experience for the non-major and supplements the required field work of majors (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)

463 Community Development and Organization

Locality development and social change through community organization, social planning, and social action. Emphasis on: 1) survey of historical forms of community organization and social change, 2) understanding the theories, basic issues, and strategies relevant to social protest and change, 3) examination of the role of staff, and of the functions and interrelationships of

community organizations, and 4) knowledge of and actual practice in the local community in the essential principles and techniques of organizing. (Prereq.: Senior or consent of instructor)

465 Social Policy: Analysis and Development

Includes the study of theories of social policy formulation and methods of analysis associated with needs and services, and analysis of the impact of policy on social work practice. Development and implementation will be viewed firsthand through work with a public policy agency or official. Readings and analytical paper integrate class concepts with practical experience. (Prereq.: 361, 463, and senior or consent of instructor)

468 Special Topics (1/2 to 1 course)

Current issues in social work theory or practice. To be announced. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor. Offered periodically in Interim)

498 Independent Study — Metropolitan Resources

An independently designed course a student (or group of students) develops, making extensive, systematic and integrated utilization of resources available in the metropolitan community, e.g. lectures, symposia, performances, hearings. These resources become the core of the course, supplemented by traditional college resources, and designed in consultation with and evaluated by a faculty member of the Department. (Prereq.: 257 and consent of instructor)

499 Independent Study

Student must present written proposal containing rationale, objectives and methodology of the proposed study according to Department guidelines. (Prereq.: 257 and consent of instructor)

***Can be taken in coordination with Cooperative Education, which may provide payment for work in field sites.**

Courses reserved for Social Work majors only:

363 Methods and Skills of Social Work

Basic features of the helping process; theoretical foundations, principles and techniques of social work interventive methods, and practical experience necessary for social work practice with individuals and small groups with a diversity of professionals and client groups; development of the student's repertoire of relationship-building skills. Lecture-discussion sessions and/or laboratory exercises each week. (Prereq.: 361, junior)

364 Field Work I*

Beginning supervised professional experience in a social work agency focusing on interviewing experience and relationship building. Ten hours per week, plus one small group supportive/discussion seminar per week. (Prereq.: 361, junior, concurrent with 363)

461 Advanced Methods and Skills in Social Work

Enlargement and refinement of practice skills recognizing adaptations of the problem-solving model to diverse populations through lecture, classroom exercise and regular class work. Enlargement of social group work skills, emphasis on development of generalist practice skills and eclectic approaches with a focus on diversity of professionals and client populations. Lectures and/or laboratory exercises each week. (Prereq.: 2.0 in 363 and in 364, candidacy status. Concurrent with 462)

462 Field Work II*

Progressively responsible supervised professional social work experience including work with individuals, families, groups and/or communities in a social service agency. Ten hours per week, plus one supportive/discussion seminar per week. (Prereq.: Candidacy status; concurrent with 461)

466 Field Work III (1/2 or 1 course)*

Continuation of 462 (1/2 course option during Interim. Prereq.: Candidacy status, 2.0 in 461, 462, 463)

467 The Social Worker as Professional

Ethical practice, bureaucratic survival, professional job attainment, affirmative action and sexual harassment issues, personnel policies and practices, organizational theory, and resource development will be studied in the course. The field work practice becomes the laboratory for class exercises. (Prereq.: Candidacy status, 2.0 in 461, 463)

469 Field Work IV*

Continuation of 466. (Prereq.: Candidacy status, 2.0 in 466, concurrent with 467)

***Can be taken in coordination with Cooperative Education, which may provide payment for work in field sites.**



▼ Sociology Department (SOC)

Sociology is a disciplined study of human social behavior. As a relatively young discipline, sociology provides yet another perspective on a theme which is common to many of the disciplines in a liberal arts curriculum, namely the theme that humans are "social animals." Sociology emphasizes the extent to which the human inclination to interact socially comes to exhibit regularized patterns over time. These patterns together form a society or a social structure.

Sociology seeks to understand these societal patterns. Sociology also seeks to understand patterns within the great variety of institutions that exist in a society.

The Sociology Department at Augsburg is designed to help students think sociologically in terms of obtaining an understanding of society and developing skills in evaluating social institutions and programs.

Students are encouraged to select as electives some of the non-traditional learning models available, such as Internships, Independent Study, Interim courses, and the co-learning courses offered through the Conservation of Human Resources (CHR) program. The Department urges students to use Augsburg's urban setting as a "laboratory" for learning. A major in sociology can prepare one for a variety of careers or for advanced professional studies. Cooperative Education and Internships enable majors to apply the theories and research skills of sociology while they explore career alternatives. Augsburg alumni who have majored in sociology are currently employed in the personnel departments of both government and private corporations, in industrial relations work, and in program evaluation. Others have used their majors as preparation for advanced study in areas such as law, the ministry, social work, and urban planning.

The Department of Sociology welcomes students who, in their quest for a liberal education, are looking for new and different ways of understanding and appreciating the often taken-for-granted aspects of our world.

Sociology Faculty: Diane Pike (Chairperson), Jerry Gerasimo, Gordon Nelson, Garry Hesser, Barbara Johnson

Major: 10 courses including 121, 349, 362, 363, 375, 485. Highly recommended: a Conservation of Human Resources (CHR) course, Internship, Cooperative Education, Independent Study or Upper Division Interim course in sociology. This recommendation is made in the hope that the student will take advantage of the variety of learning models offered through the Department. Consult Department Chairperson concerning areas of concentration.

Honors Major: The student must have a minimum GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall. Application for honors in sociology candidacy shall consist of submission of thesis proposal to Department Chairperson before April 1 of the junior year. Candidacy is contingent upon Departmental approval of proposal by April 30 of junior year. After acceptance as a candidate, the student will register for 499 to complete work on thesis. Honors in sociology will be granted to a candidate who successfully defends the thesis before March 31 of the senior year and maintains the GPA through graduation.

Minor: 5 courses including 121 and 2 Upper Division courses (i.e., 300 and above).

Certificate in Program Evaluation: 5 courses including 362 (or PSY 264), 363, 399, CSC 145, and approved elective. These courses are designed to provide the cognitive background and skill development to perform well as a research assistant for agencies or firms which do program evaluations or self-assessment programs. Systematic and periodic assessments of programs for social improvement are increasingly expected by government and funding agencies. For further information contact Department Chairperson.

- 121 Principles of Sociology**
Sociology is a unique way of understanding the world. As an academic discipline and a profession, sociology provides insights into culture, roles, groups, interaction, inequality, and social structure. An essential tool for discovering the world and one's place in it.
- 199 Internship**
Lower Division Internship. Consult Internship Supervisor in the Department to determine project. (Fall, Interim, Spring, and Summer)
- 211 Human Community and the Modern Metropolis**
The cultural and structural dynamics of the modern world viewed from the perspective of the metropolitan situation, with a focus on the possibilities of human community in the context of urban institutions and processes.
- 231 Sociology of the Family**
An examination of the family as a social institution. The structures and processes within families are studied within their institutional and cultural contexts.
- 265 Racial and Minority Group Relations**
The dimensions of racial and minority group relations. Major attention is focused upon prejudice, racism, and the role of self-understanding. (P/N grading only)
- 273 Crime and Corrections**
This course includes an examination of Corrections programs within the context of the Adult Criminal and Juvenile Justice Systems. Attention is also given to definitions of crime, theoretical formulations as to possible causes and attempts at control. (Field visits arranged to correctional facilities.)
- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division students. (Prereq.: 121 and consent of instructor. Fall, Spring, Summer)
- 300, 301, 302, 303, 304 Special Topics in Sociology**
A variety of topics offered periodically depending on needs and interests which are not satisfied by regular course offerings. May be offered on campus in addition to regular course offerings or off campus in conjunction with Augsburg's Conservation of Human Resources (CHR) Program. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)
- 336 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology**
The concept of culture examined in anthropology and in the way we see and live in the world. An analysis of basic assumptions underlying the ideas of "primitive," "civilized," and "progress." The person's relation to culture. An analysis of selected aspects of Western culture. (Prereq.: 121)
- 349 Complex Organizations**
Little in contemporary life is unaffected by the existence of organizations. This course examines organizations as corporate actors, looking at the topics of culture, technology, structure and corporate deviance. (Prereq.: 121 or permission of instructor)
- 360 Religion and Society**
An examination of the interaction of religion and society in terms of sociological analysis with particular emphasis on contemporary sociological research on religious movements and institutions in American society.
- 362 Statistical Analysis**
The fundamentals of descriptive and inferential statistics for the social sciences. Designed specifically for sociology and political science majors, but

recommended for others needing a statistical background for social science quantitative analysis. (Prereq.: Group III Math Placement Test. For majors, to be taken preceding 363. Fall)

363 Research Methods

An introduction to the skills involved in research design and data analysis. The practice of social research is learned through class activities and individual projects. Focus on learning usable skills. To be taken immediately after 362. (Prereq.: 362 or consent of instructor. Spring)

365 Quantitative Analysis and Program Evaluation

Overview of commonly-used research methods, especially experimental designs and applications to program evaluations. Consumer overview of methods of organizing, comparing and interpreting quantitative information. Use of data-processing equipment for statistical analysis. Designed for social work majors. Not to be taken by sociology majors. (Prereq.: Level III Math Placement Test. Spring)

375 Social Psychology

An examination of the idea of "group," its relationship to individual behavior and society. An analysis of the ideas of "self" and "identity" and what part they play in understanding interpersonal relations and human behavior. A sociological view of mental health. A look at the major assumptions and processes underlying our everyday life—a look at the trivial, the ordinary and the taken-for-granted. "Symbolic interaction," an important orientation in social psychology, will be used as a way of dealing with the major issues in the course. (Prereq.: 121, junior or senior students only)

381 The City and Metro-Urban Planning

The primary focus of the course is upon the major issues confronting the present and future metropolis. Particular emphasis will center on alternative theories and approaches to shaping the future metropolis. Current developments in the Twin Cities region will be compared and contrasted to urban and regional developments globally and nationally. Resources include extensive readings, simulations, films, outside speakers and field trips in a seminar format. (Prereq.: 121 or 211 or consent of instructor. Spring)

399 Internship

Consult the Department Chairperson or Internship Director for details. (Prereq.: consent of instructor. Fall, Interim, Spring)

485 Modern Sociological Theory

An examination of the major theoretical traditions within sociology, tracing the course of their development in the 19th and 20th centuries. (Prereq.: 2 courses in sociology including 121 or consent of instructor. Fall)

498 Independent Study — Metropolitan Resources

An independently designed course a student (or group of students) develops, making extensive, systematic and integrated utilization of resources available in the metropolitan community, e.g. lectures, symposia, performances, hearings. These resources become the core of the course, supplemented by traditional college resources, and designed in consultation with and evaluated by a faculty member of the Department. (Prereq.: 121 or 211 and consent of instructor. Fall, Spring, Summer)

499 Independent Study

Student must present written proposal containing rationale, objectives and methodology of the proposed study according to Department guidelines. (Prereq.: 121 and consent of instructor. Fall, Interim, Spring)



▼ Speech/Communication and Theatre Arts Department (SPC)

◆ Communication

Speech, communication, and theatre arts at Augsburg are humane studies designed to promote sensitivity and wisdom in the use of communication, since true communication aims to foster informed, responsible choice and shared understanding.

The primary aim of the Department is to help students to communicate effectively through both speaking and writing. The courses are designed (1) to promote the intellectual disciplines required for research, exposition, and argument; (2) to develop writing and speaking skills; (3) to build confidence, creativity, and ethical sensitivity; and (4) to provide a wide variety of realistic communication experiences.

Communication careers call for a broad liberal arts education, so the communication major at Augsburg begins with a foundation of logic, psychology, sociology, literature, writing, and public speaking. In addition to these preparatory courses, the communication major requires five core courses: advanced writing, interpersonal communication, persuasive communication, mass media, and a communication Internship. With the help of a faculty adviser, the student selects five elective courses pertaining to one of the following communication emphases: journalism, public relations, supervisory management, human relations, broadcast media, speech or theatre arts education. For breadth we rec-

commend double majors, and for practical experience we recommend participation in co-curricular communication activities throughout the college years, climaxing in Internships under professional supervision.

This major is also used as preparation for other fields, such as religion, politics, and law. The speech major is designed to prepare students for teaching in the secondary schools.

Students should meet with a Departmental adviser as early as possible to plan the major and obtain a copy of the Departmental Handbook.

◆ Theatre Arts

Theatre is not primarily an extra-curricular activity nor is it merely entertainment. As a laboratory that uses all of the liberal arts, theatre enhances a liberal arts education. By reliving how other people throughout history were thinking, feeling and struggling, actors have a greater understanding of their own humanity. Theatre enables students to experience the beauty, mystery, and ambiguity of life.

Minneapolis-St. Paul is an ideal place to study theatre, because it is one of the major theatre centers in the United States. Augsburg students expand their knowledge of theatre not only by attending, but also by working in the professional and community theatres of the Twin Cities. Our theatre faculty has professional experience which enables them to provide realistic guidance to students.

The Augsburg program encourages students to participate in all aspects of theatre production while providing each student the opportunity of emphasizing one specific area, such as acting, directing, or design. While the program is primarily designed to prepare students for educational theatre, graduates go into many other fields, such as professional theatre, television, film, advertising, business, and religion.

Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts Faculty: Julie Bolton (Chairperson), Raymond Anderson, Deborah Bart, David Lapakko, Martha Johnson

Honors Major: GPA of 3.5 in the major, 3.0 overall, 2 Independent Study projects of honors quality, distinguished performance in at least one of the communication arts, comprehensive examination in field of concentration. Application to be made early in the senior year.

Communication Courses (SPC)

Prospective majors should contact the Department as early as possible to work out a plan for the major and a personal career action plan. Freshmen should take 111, PSY 105, SOC 121 or a literature course.

Communication Major: 10 courses, including 342, 351 or 352, 354, 399 and ENG 223 or 225 or 226 or 227, and satisfactory performance on competency tests in writing and typing. Supporting courses required but not counting toward the major: PHI 130; PSY 105; SOC 121 or 336, 375.

Communication Minor: 5 courses approved by the Department.

Speech Major For Teaching Licensure: 10 courses, including 111, 241 or 343, 350, 351, 352, 354, 360; participation in forensics, and a minor in English. Recommended: 366, courses in theatre, participation in drama.

Speech Minor For Teaching Licensure: 111 and 6 of the following: 241 or 343, 350, 351, 352, 354, 360 and participation in forensics.

Note: Students preparing to teach speech in secondary schools may specialize in any of three majors: speech, theatre arts, and speech-theatre arts. Any of these must be combined with at least an English minor, preferably a major. The communication major or minor does not qualify one for teaching speech. Consult with the Department of Education for requirements in Education. 116 is strongly recommended for students in elementary education.

111 Public Speaking

Theory and practice of effective speaking and critical listening. Students have the opportunity to give several speeches and receive feedback about their performance from the class and the instructor. The course focuses on such topics as developing self-confidence, speech preparation and organization, audience analysis and adaptation, effective delivery, style and language, and critical thinking and listening.

132 Photography

(See under Department of Art)

227 Journalism

(See under Department of English)

225, 330 Visual Communications I, II

(See under Department of Art)

241 Introduction to Cinema Art

(See under Department of English)

299 Directed Study

Independent Study for Lower Division credit.

342 Mass Communications in Society

(See under Department of Political Science) Junior and senior students only.

343 Broadcast Production I

Introduction to video production with an emphasis on creative concept development, script-writing, directing and producing for video. Students will work in production teams and will gain experience in operation of equipment.

345 Organizational Communication

An examination of the dynamics of communication in organizational settings. Focuses on topics such as superior-subordinate relationships, formal and informal communication networks, management styles, power and authority, motivation of employees, organizational culture, performance appraisal, effective use of meetings and sources of communication problems

in the workplace. Designed to enhance communication skills of both managers and subordinates. Students both investigate the literature on organizational communication and attempt to apply it to their own experiences in organizations.

350 Voice and Diction

A study of vocal skills including tone production, breathing, resonating, articulating, listening, introduction to phonetics and the vocal mechanism. Theory and practice are combined in oral projects, reports and papers, voice tapes and individual coaching. (Alternate years, Fall)

351 Argumentation

Application of standards for sound evidence and reasoning in public speaking, discussion, and debates. Key objectives include increasing skill in analyzing argumentative claims, being able to distinguish between strong and weak arguments, understanding tests for evidence and fallacies in reasoning, and learning to apply principles of argumentation to contemporary public issues. Students have the opportunity to enhance their skills in debate and discussion and also learn to analyze and critique arguments they encounter in their daily lives.

352 Persuasion

Theory of how people are influenced to change attitudes and behavior. The course deals with a broad range of topics, including obstacles to persuasion; cultural dimensions of persuasion; the use of logical and psychological appeals; empirical research in persuasion; how persuasion is used in politics, sales, advertising, and interpersonal contexts; the nature of mass movements and campaigns; the impact of the mass media on persuasion; and ethical issues related to persuasion. Students analyze persuasive messages in contemporary society, with practical work in speech and promotional projects.

354 Interpersonal Communication

A study of the dynamics of human interaction through verbal and non-verbal messages; emphasis on factors that build relationships and help to overcome communication barriers. This course combines theory and practice to help the student understand and manage communication problems more effectively.

355 Small Group Communication

A study of group dynamics and leadership with emphasis on factors related to decision making, styles of leadership, and conflict management. This course combines lecture with practical experience to help the student become a more effective and productive member of a task-oriented small group.

373 Organizational Psychology

(See under Department of Psychology)

375 Media Regulation, Law and Ethics

(See under Department of Political Science)

399 Internship

(Consult the Department Chairperson for details)

495 Independent Study in Communication

Selected topics in speech and communication, with emphasis on the use of primary sources and methodology of research.

499 Independent Study

Independent Study for Upper Division credit.

Theatre Arts Courses (SPC)

Majors should take part in dramatic productions every year. Freshmen planning to major in theatre arts should begin with courses 111, 116, 222, 232 and 228. 111 is not part of the major.

Theatre Arts Major: 10 courses (222, 228, 232, 361, 362, 366, and 4 of the following: 116, 229, 343, 350, 360, 367, 428, 429, 432); plus 111, 1 Internship, 1 theatre Interim course, and 10 production units in 3 or more of the following areas: acting (2 required), technical crew work (4 required), playwriting, direction, design, and theatre management.

This major should be supported by courses in dramatic literature including Shakespeare and Modern Drama or Scandinavian Drama. Strongly recommended: courses in movement, dance, art, and media art (cinema, radio, television, video).

Theatre Arts Minor: 5 courses, including 222, 228 or 229, 232, 361 or 362, 366, and 5 production units in the following areas: acting (1 required), technical crew work (2 required), playwriting, direction, design, and theatre management.

Theatre Arts Major For Teaching Licensure: 10 courses: 116, 222, 228, 232, 241 or 343, 350, 360, 361, 362, 366, plus 111, a minor in English, and 10 production units in 3 or more of the following areas: acting (2 required), technical crew work (4 required), playwriting, direction, design, and theatre management.

Theatre Arts Minor For Teaching Licensure: 5 courses: 222, 228 or 229, 232 or 116, 361 or 362, 366, plus 111, and 4 production units in the following areas: acting (1 required), technical crew work (1 required), playwriting, direction, design, and theatre management.

Speech-Theatre Arts Major For Teaching Licensure: 12 courses, 111, 222, 228 or 229, 232 or 116, 241 or 343, 350, 351, 352, 354, 360, 361 or 362, 366, a minor in English, and participation in 2 activities (forensics, theatre, media).

116 Creative Dramatics

A study of various forms of dramatic play by activity, reading, observation, and discussion. Emphasis on improvisational techniques and active participation. Development of dramatic pieces from written, verbal, visual, and audible sources.

222 Introduction to Theatre

A survey of dramatic art: major historical periods, plays, artists; dramatic structure, principles, and values; basic concepts and techniques of the play production process. (Fall)

228 Technical Production I

Introduction to the backstage world of the theatre: its organization, crafts, magic, and art. Technical production experience, practical projects, and theatre tours. Crew work required in addition to normal class time. Open to all students. Should be taken in freshman or sophomore years. Lab fee. (Alternate years, Fall)

- 229 Stage Design I**
Introduction to technical design for the theatre. Emphasis on scenery and lighting design. Practical projects in drafting, drawing, painting, and design theory. Open to all students. Should be taken in freshman or sophomore years. (Alternate years, Spring)
- 232 Acting**
An introduction to the art of acting. Focus on physical, mental and emotional preparation and exploring the creative approach to scene and character study in American drama.
- 299 Directed Study**
Independent Study for Lower Division credit.
- 360 Interpretative Reading**
Basic principles of oral interpretation of literature. Study, understanding and practice in reading prose, poetry and drama before small and large groups.
- 361 Theatre History and Criticism I**
An overview of theatre history from its classical Greek origins through Elizabethan theatre. We examine plays and attend local theatre productions in order to understand and experience theories of drama, dramatic production and criticism.
- 362 Theatre History and Criticism II**
An overview of theatre history from French Neoclassical through contemporary theatre. We examine plays and attend local theatre productions in order to understand and experience theories of drama, dramatic production and criticism. (Prereq.: 361)
- 366 Stage Direction I**
Basic directorial techniques: choice of plays, play analysis, production organization, technical collaboration, casting, rehearsals, blocking, and characterization. Direction of a short production required (one-act or excerpt from full-length play). Upper Division students or consent of instructor. (Spring)
- 367 Stage Direction II**
In-depth analysis and practical experience in directing different play forms and styles: serious, comic, period, experimental, musical. Direction of a short production required (one-act or excerpt from full-length play). (Prereq.: 366 or consent of instructor. Spring)
- 399 Internship**
(Consult faculty in area of emphasis.)
- 428 Technical Production II**
Advanced construction and problem-solving techniques in technical areas of scenery, props, lighting, sound, costumes, and make-up. (Prereq.: 228 or consent of instructor. Lab fee. Alternate years, Fall)
- 429 Stage Design II**
Advanced projects in technical design. Introduction to costume design. (Prereq.: 229 or consent of instructor. Alternate years, Spring)
- 432 Advanced Acting**
This course explores the elements of characterization through character analysis and extensive scene study. Emphasis is on a variety of roles from the classics, including Shakespeare, French Neoclassicism, Restoration Comedy, Realism and Non-Realism, Epic and the Absurd culminating in preparation and presentation of a professional audition.

▼ Transdisciplinary

Students wishing to develop their own major by combining appropriate portions of two majors may consider the Transdisciplinary Major. The Transdisciplinary Major enables students to respond to a particular career interest. While such an individually developed major may satisfy the particular interests of a student, broad majors may not be suitable for those wishing to pursue graduate study or preprofessional programs in some academic fields.

Students wishing to develop a Transdisciplinary Major are to observe the following:

- A. The major program should include at least two-thirds of the courses required in the normal major programs of two major fields offered at the College.
- B. The student should design and sign a contract for such a major prior to the end of his or her sophomore year (contract forms are available in the Office of the Registrar).
- C. The contract must be approved by the student's adviser and by the Faculty Committee on Student Standing.



▼ Women's and Minority Studies (INS)

Women's Studies and Minority Studies courses fulfill the Urban Concerns, or Women's Studies, or Minority Studies distribution requirement. In addition, Augsburg offers students an opportunity to minor in Women's Studies.

◆ Minority Studies

231 Religion in African-American History

An examination of selected topics related to the Black experience, e.g. African backgrounds, religion under slavery, evangelicalism. Meets 1 religion requirement or the Urban Concerns, Women's and Minority Studies requirement.

- 232 Blacks in America: An Introduction to African-American Studies**
An interdisciplinary course providing an overview of the major issues related to the Black experience in terms of the family, education, religion, art, economics and politics. It is designed to heighten the student's consciousness regarding the African retentions in Black culture, the evolution of Black culture and the impact of Black culture on American society.
- 233 Women: A Cross-Cultural Perspective**
This course will examine a variety of issues concerning the biological, evolutionary and historical origins of women's roles and status in human society. Emphasis will be placed on the comparative roles of women in different cultures. This comparison will include such North American models as the Navajo, Ojibwe, and Iroquois, African models such as the Pygmies and other tribal groups, and the peasant societies of eastern Europe, Mexico, and the Middle East and rural China. Offered periodically through CHR and the American Indian Program office.
- 260 Contemporary American Indians**
The situation of Indians in the United States since the Indian Reorganization Act (1934) with an emphasis upon current issues, e.g. tribal sovereignty, treaty rights, and education. Examples of the persistence of religious/cultural traditions among selected Indian tribes today.

◆ Women's Studies

Beverly Stratton, Coordinator

Women's Studies values the experiences and perspectives of women by placing them at the center as it branches out to critically examine women's contributions in life and learning. Women's Studies seeks to complement other disciplines by expanding knowledge about women, addressing misconceptions, and raising new questions which spark further investigation. It seeks to empower students for leadership. Women's Studies tries to be explicit about its goals and issues. It seeks to raise awareness of diversity, to critically examine all disciplines and existing social practices, to recover past achievements of women and encourage the work that women now do, to expand perspectives and to provide a basis for decision making and critical evaluation of future learning.

Minor: 5 courses which must include INS 201, 3 electives, 1 of which must be Upper Division, and INS 495 or 499. Courses may be taken from the ACTC colleges as well as Augsburg. Each student's program must have the written approval of the Women's Studies Coordinator.

- 201 Introduction to Women's Studies**
This multidisciplinary course will introduce students to the contributions of women in history, religion, literature, philosophy, sciences, and the arts and to how the questions and methodologies of these disciplines differ when seen from women's perspectives. Students will also study the history of the women's movement, diversity of women's experiences in terms of race, sexual orientation and class, and other contemporary issues raised by feminists.

- 233 Women: A Cross-Cultural Perspective** (See description under Minority Studies)
- 265 Women in American Culture**
Through a discussion of works by women historians and selections from women's journals, speeches, articles, short stories, poems, plays and other aesthetic creations, the class will collectively assess the position of Black and white women in American culture from the founding of the colonies to the present. Contributions by Indian women, Chicanas and other "invisible" women minorities will be included.
- 495 Seminar**
Selected topics. Required of minors who do not elect to do an Independent Study. To be completed after the introductory course and electives. (Alternate years, Fall 1989)
- 499 Independent Study**
In consultation with a faculty member and with the approval of the Women's Studies Coordinator, a student selects a specific topic for study. Required of minors who do not elect to participate in the seminar.

Approved electives from other academic departments including:

ART 352	Women's Art History (see Art Department listing)
ENG 282 or 482	Topics in Literature (see English Department listing)
HIS 226	Asian and Asian-American Women in Public Life in the 20th Century (see History Department listing)
POL 421	Topics in American Politics (see Political Science Department listing)
POL 459	Topics in Comparative Politics (see Political Science Department listing)

College Information

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| ■ Regents | ■ Faculty Emeriti |
| ■ ELCA | ■ Academic Calendar |
| ■ Directory | ■ Faculty |
| ■ Administration | ■ Maps |



▼ Board of Regents

(as of June 1988)

The year in parentheses after each name is the expiration date of current term.

Chair

Donald R. Grangaard

Secretary

Charles W. Arnason

Vice Chair

The Reverend Harris W. Lee

Treasurer

Raymond A. Grinde



Charles W. Arnason, J.D.	(1988)	Attorney, Head and Truhn, Minneapolis, MN
Paul B. Batalden, M.D.	(1990)	Vice President for Medical Care, Hospital Corp. of America, Nashville, TN
Nancy H. Bottemiller	(1992)	Homemaker, Wadena, MN
Rodney P. Burwell	(1988)	Chairman, Xerxes Corporation, Minneapolis, MN
H. David Dalquist, III	(1990)	President, Northland Aluminum Products, Inc., St. Louis Park, MN
Darrell J. Egertson	(1988)	Executive Vice President/Chief Financial Officer, Apache Corp., Denver, CO
Julian P. Foss	(1990)	Retired Businessman, Mesa, AZ
Barbara C. Gage	(1992)	Homemaker, Long Lake, MN
Donald R. Grangaard, J.D.	(1990)	First Bank System, Inc., Minneapolis, MN
Richard R. Green, Ed.D	(1992)	Chancellor, New York City Public Schools
Raymond A. Grinde	(1990)	Partner, Klohn Design, Inc., St. Paul, MN
Carolyn T. Groves	(1990)	Administrator, S. J. Groves and Sons Company, Minneapolis, MN
Elling B. Halvorson	(1990)	Chairman of the Board, Halvorson Osborne Construction Co., Kirkland, WA
Lawrence O. Hauge	(1988)	Chairman, Suburban National Bank, Eden Prairie, MN
Catherine E. Johnson	(1990)	Homemaker, Minneapolis, MN
George O. Johnson, Ph.D.	(1990)	Associate Professor & Director, Hospital & Health Care Admin., Minneapolis, MN
Harris W. Lee, D. Min.	(1988)	Senior Pastor, Lutheran Church of the Good Shepherd, Minneapolis, MN

Mr. Gary H. Lohn	(1988)	Control Data Business Advisors, Mankato, MN
Mildred I. Mueller, Ph.D.	(1990)	Director of Education Statistics, MN Dept. of Education, St. Paul, MN
Rev. Maynard L. Nelson	(1990)	Senior Pastor, Calvary Lutheran Church, Minneapolis, MN
Ms. Roselyn J. Nordaune, J.D.	(1988)	Partner, Nordaune & Friesen, St. Louis Park, MN
Mr. Howard E. Olson	(1990)	Businessman, St. Paul, MN
Mr. Donald G. Oren	(1988)	President, Dart Transit Company, St. Paul, MN
Mr. Harvey M. Peterson	(1990)	President, Catco Company, St. Paul, MN
Mrs. Inez M. Schwarzkopf	(1988)	Director for Community and Organizational Development, Women of ELCA, Chicago, IL
Gladys I. Strommen	(1990)	Homemaker, St. Paul, MN
Merton P. Strommen	(1996)	Founder, Search Institute, Minneapolis, MN
Leland N. Sundet	(1990)	Chairman & Chief Executive Officer, Century Manufacturing Co., Bloomington, MN
David L. Swanson	(1990)	Vice President, Grudem Brothers Co., St. Paul, MN
Stanley W. Thiele	(1992)	Senior Vice President, Administrative Services, 3M, St. Paul, MN
William A. Urseth	(1992)	Chief Executive Officer, U.S. Communications, Minneapolis, MN

▼ Division for Education

The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA)

Board

Chair: Rev. Dennis H. Dickman

Secretary: Solveig Gregory

Vice-Chair: Mary Ellen H. Schmider

Executive Staff

Executive Director: Rev. W. Robert Sorensen

Assistant Director for Finance: Beata H. Sorenson

Director for Colleges and Universities: James M. Unglaube

Assistant Director for Colleges and Universities: Naomi E. Linnell



▼ Directory

Augsburg College
731 21st Avenue South
Minneapolis, MN 55454

Area Code: 612

President	330-1212
Academic Affairs	330-1024
Admissions	330-1001
Alumni Programs	330-1179
Business Office (Fees and Accounts).....	330-1029
Campus Ministry (College Pastor)	330-1107
Career Services	330-1162
College Center Manager/Coordinator, Special Events.....	330-1121
College Relations (News and Publications)	330-1180
Development (Financial Gifts to the College).....	330-1171
Facilities Office	330-1120
Financial Aid (Scholarships)	330-1046
General Information (Other office	
numbers; business hours only)	330-1000
Evenings.....	330-1234
Graduate Program	330-1787
Ice Arena Manager.....	330-1251
Interim Office.....	330-1025
Library	330-1017
Parent Programs.....	330-1179
Personnel Office	330-1058
Registrar	330-1036
Student Activities Office	330-1111
Student Affairs	330-1160
Student Government Office	330-1110
Student Life (Housing).....	330-1109
Summer School Office	330-1025
Weekend College	330-1782

The College has designated the following persons as coordinators for discrimination inquiries or grievances:

Mary Lou Williams, Assistant Professor, Social Work Department (612/330-1157) Affirmative Action Coordinator (matters based on race, creed, national or ethnic origin)

Vern M. Bloom, Director, CHR — Memorial Hall (612/330-1133) 504 Coordinator (matters based on physical or mental handicap)

William R. Rosser, Vice President for Student Affairs, Memorial Hall (612/330-1168) — Title IX Coordinator (matters based on sex or marital status)

Sandra Jacobson, Director of Personnel, Ground Floor, Memorial Hall (612/330-1023) — Employment

All correspondence should be addressed to the designated individual, at Augsburg College, 731 21st Avenue South, Minneapolis, MN 55454. Formal grievance procedures are described in the Staff Handbook. Copies are available from the Personnel Office.

▼ Administration

■ Office of the President

President.....Charles S. Anderson
Executive Secretary to the PresidentCarolyn S. Magnuson
College PastorDavid T. Wold
Director, Church RelationsCurtis Peter
Director, AdmissionsCarol A. Stack

■ Academic Affairs

Vice President for Academic Affairs and

Dean of the CollegeRyan A. LaHurd
Executive Secretary to the Academic DeanLois M. Nielsen
Associate Dean of the College and
Director of Special Programs.....Patricia A. Parker
Director, Weekend CollegeRichard J. Thoni
Operations Manager, Weekend CollegeLaurel Orthmeyer
Graduate Program CoordinatorJoanne Karvonen
RegistrarBurdett Parsons
Institutional Research AnalystRobert W. Clyde
Head LibrarianMargaret Anderson
Director, Audio-Visual CenterBrian P. Hackney
Director, Black Student AffairsM. Anita Gay
Director, American Indian Support Program.....Bonnie A. Wallace
Interim DirectorDonald R. Gustafson
Coordinator, International ProgramsKathleen Lutfi
Director, Faculty DevelopmentEdwina Hertzberg
Director, Cooperative Education.....Garry W. Hesser

■ Student Affairs

Vice President of Student Affairs and

Dean of Students	William R. Rosser
Executive Secretary to the Vice President	Casey Levi
Associate Dean of Students	James B. Grubs
Co-directors, Counseling Services	Nancy G. Medcraft, Joan W. Slater
Director, Academic Enrichment	Donald M. Warren
Director, Career Services	Tina M. Wagner
Coordinator, Off-campus Student Employment	Lois A. Olson
Director, Student Life and Housing	Linda K. Schrempp-Alberg
Director, Student Activities	Brian Cockayne
Coordinator, Urness Tower	Ava J. Young
Coordinator, Mortensen Tower	Sue J. Hohenstein

■ Development and College Relations

Vice President for Development and College Relations

Executive Secretary to the Vice President	Betty Arnold
Director, Development	Gordon Olson
Director, Planned Giving	Thomas I. Benson
Senior Development Officer	Jeroy C. Carlson
Director, Corporate and Foundation Relations	Victoria J. Hoshal
Director, Alumni/Parent Relations	Jeffrey Swenson
Director, College Relations	Mary Adams Forsberg
Director, Publications	Kay I. Cady
Publications Specialist	Morgan K. Brooke
Development Officer/Annual Fund	Donna McLean

■ Finance and Management

Vice President for Finance and Management

Executive Secretary to the Vice President	Michael Ranum
Assistant Vice President for	
Student Financial Services	Herald A. Johnson
Financial Aid Counselor	Karen D. Flom
Director, Personnel	Sandra Jacobson
Controller	Diane Koepke
Director, Administrative Computer Center	Steve Terrien
Manager, College Center	Mildred A. Nelson
Manager, Central Services	Charles E. Christopherson
Director, Purchasing/Bookstore	Robert P. Gores
Director, Marriott Corp. Food Services	Randy McNeal
Director, Plant Services	James Weninger
Supervisor, Maintenance	Robin A. Curtis
Manager, Ice Arena	James J. Carey

▼ Faculty Emeriti



- Courtland L. Agre**, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry. Ph.D.,
University of Minnesota.
- Ernest W. Anderson**, Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education.
- Oscar A. Anderson**, President Emeritus. B.A., St. Olaf College; B.D.,
Luther Theological Seminary; L.L.D., Concordia College, Moorhead.
- Valeria Baltins**, Professor Emerita of Foreign Languages.
Magister der Philosophia, University of Latvia.
- Carl Chrislock**, Professor of History. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Ph.D.,
University of Minnesota.
- L. Gracia Christensen**, Professor Emerita of English.
- Ailene Cole**, Professor of Theatre Arts/Speech. B.A.,
Gustavus Adolphus College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- K. Berner Dahlen**, Professor Emeritus of English. M.S. University of Minnesota.
- Edgar E. Eklof**, Professor Emeritus of Music. M.M. Manhattan Music School.
- Sheldon P. Fardig**, Professor Emeritus of Education. B.A.
Carleton College, M.M., Ph.D., Northwestern University.
- Theodore J. Hanwick**, Professor Emeritus of Physics. Ph.D.,
New York University.
- Katherine Hennig**, Professor Emerita of Music. M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Einar O. Johnson**, Professor Emeritus of Education. Ph.D.,
University of Washington.
- James D. Johnson**, Professor Emeritus of Music. Ph.D.,
University of Minnesota.
- Bernhardt J. Kleven**, Professor Emeritus of History. Ph.D.,
University of Minnesota.
- Edor C. Nelson**, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education. M.Ed.,
University of Minnesota.
- Anne Pederson**, Professor Emerita of English. M.A., University of Minnesota.
- LaVonne J. Peterson**, Professor Emerita of Health and Physical Education.
M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Martin Quanbeck**, Professor Emeritus of Education. Ph.D.,
University of Minnesota.
- Leland B. Sateren**, Professor Emeritus of Music. L.H.D., Gettysburg College;
D. Mus., Lakeland College.
- Paul T. Steen**, Professor Emeritus of Sociology. Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Joel S. Torstenson**, Professor Emeritus of Sociology. Ph.D.,
University of Minnesota.

▼ Academic Calendar



Fall 1988

Labor Day recess	M, Sep 5
Upperclass validation	Tu, Sep 6
Freshmen registration	Tu, Sep 6
Classes begin	W, Sep 7
Last day to register, designate grading option, add a class, drop a class without notation on record, move Upper/Lower Division course to Upper Division or Lower Division	Tu, Sep 13
Mid-term break	F, Oct 28
Interim registration	M, Oct 31 - F, Nov 4
Spring term pre-registration	M, Nov 14 - F, Dec 2
Last day to withdraw from a class	F, Nov 18
Thanksgiving recess begins	Th, Nov 24
Classes resume	M, Nov 28
Classes end	F, Dec 9
Final examinations begin	M, Dec 12
Final examinations end	Th, Dec 15
Final grades due and Incompletes due from spring and summer '88	W, Dec 21

Interim 1989

Classes begin	Tu, Jan 3
Last day to register, add a class, drop a class without notation on record or move Upper/Lower Division course to Upper Division	W, Jan 4
Last day to designate grading option or move Upper/Lower division course to Lower Division	M, Jan 16
Last day to withdraw from a class	F, Jan 20
Classes end	F, Jan 27
Interim grades due	F, Feb 3

Spring 1989

Validation of registration	Tu, Jan 31
Classes begin	W, Feb 1
Last day to register, designate grading option, add a class, drop a class without notation on record, move Upper/Lower Division course to Upper Division or Lower Division	Tu, Feb 7
Mid-term break begins	F, Mar 24
Classes resume	M, Apr 3
Easter break begins	F, Mar 24
Classes resume	M, Apr 3
Last day to withdraw from a class	F, Apr 21
Early registration for fall	M, Apr 24 - F, May 5
Classes end	F, May 12
Final examinations begin	M, May 15
Final examinations end	Th, May 18
Baccalaureate and Commencement	Su, May 21
Final grades due and Incompletes due from fall '88 and Interim '89	W, May 24

Summer School 1989

Term I	Tu, May 30 - F, June 23
Term II	M, June 26 - F, Aug 4

Fall 1989

Labor Day recess	M, Sep 4
Upperclass validation and Freshmen registration	Tu, Sep 5
Classes begin	W, Sep 6
Last day to register, add a class, designate grading option, drop a class without notation on record, or move Upper/Lower Division course to Upper Division or Lower Division	Tu, Sep 12
Mid-term break	F, Oct 27
Interim registration	M, Oct 30 - F, Nov 3
Spring term pre-registration	M, Nov 13 - F, Dec 1
Last day to withdraw from a class	F, Nov 17
Thanksgiving recess begins	Th, Nov 23
Classes resume	M, Nov 27
Classes end	F, Dec 8
Final examinations begin	M, Dec 11
Final examinations end	Th, Dec 14
Final grades due and Incompletes due from spring and summer '89	W, Dec 20

Interim 1990

Classes begin	Tu, Jan 2
Last day to register, add a class, drop a class without notation on record or move Upper/Lower Division course to Upper Division	W, Jan 3
Last day to designate grading option or move Upper/Lower Division course to Lower Division	Tu, Jan 16
Last day to withdraw from a class	F, Jan 19
Classes end	F, Jan 26
Interim grades due	F, Feb 2

Spring 1990

Validation of registration	Tu, Jan 30
Classes begin	W, Jan 31
Last day to register, designate grading option, add a class, drop a class without notation on record, or move Upper/Lower Division course to Upper Division or Lower Division	Tu, Feb 6
Mid-term break begins	Sa, Mar 24
Easter break begins	F, Apr 13
Classes resume	M, Apr 16
Last day to withdraw from a class	F, Apr 20
Early registration for fall	M, Apr 23 - F, May 4
Classes end	F, May 11
Final examinations begin	M, May 14
Final examinations end	Th, May 17
Baccalaureate and Commencement	Su, May 20
Final grades due and Incompletes due from fall '89 and Interim '90	W, May 23



▼ Faculty

Correct as of May 15, 1988.

(beginning year of service on faculty in parenthesis)

- **Charles S. Anderson** (1976). President, B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., University of Wisconsin; B.Th., Luther Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary, New York.
- **Ryan A. LaHurd** (1985). Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College. B.A., Mt. Carmel College; M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

A

- Nancy I. Aarsvold** (1986). Instructor of Foreign Languages. B.A., Pacific Lutheran University; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Ruth L. Aaskov** (1960). Associate Professor of Foreign Languages. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Robert W. Adney** (1979). Studio Artist/Percussion, part-time. B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Earl R. Alton** (1960). Professor and Department Chairperson of Chemistry, B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan. (On leave Interim and Spring, 1989)
- Brian R. Ammann** (1988). Instructor and Head Basketball Coach, Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., North Dakota State University.
- Lyla Mae Anderegg** (1959). Associate Professor, part-time, Psychology, B.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Northwestern University.
- Barbara Andersen** (1969). Associate Professor of English. B.A., Northwestern College; M.A., Northwestern University.
- Edwin D. Andersen** (1987). Instructor, part-time, Mathematics, Weekend College. B.A., Macalester College; M.S.T., Illinois Institute of Technology; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Kristin M. Anderson** (1984). Instructor, part-time, Art. A.B., Oberlin College; M.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Luther-Northwestern Seminary.
- Margaret J. Anderson** (1967). Associate Professor, Head Librarian. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Raymond E. Anderson** (1949). Professor of Speech, Communication and Theatre. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Sheldon Anderson** (1988). Instructor, part-time, History. Weekend College.
- Andrew L. Aoki** (1988). Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Charles N. Arge** (1987). Lecturer, part-time, Physics. B.S., University of Arizona.
- Marjorie Audette** (1986). Assistant Professor, part-time, Nursing, Weekend College. B.S., Marquette University; M.A., University of Iowa.

B

- Kenneth C. Bailey** (1965). Professor of Philosophy. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Catherine Bakken** (1985). Lecturer, part-time, Psychology. B.A., Concordia College; M.A., University of North Dakota; M.A., United Theological Seminary; M. Div., Luther-Northwestern Seminary.
- Deborah Bart** (1980). Instructor of Speech, Communication and Theatre. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- John E. Benson** (1963). Professor of Religion. B.A., Augsburg College; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University.
- Vern M. Bloom** (1971). Director of CHR Program and College of the 3rd Age. B.A., M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Joseph C. Bodziock** (1986). Lecturer, part-time, English. B.A., St. Joseph's College; M.A., University of New Hampshire.
- Julie H. Bolton** (1975). Assistant Professor and Department Chairperson of Speech, Communication and Theatre. B.S., M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- Richard Borstad** (1977). Associate Professor and Department Chairperson of Health and Physical Education. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- John Bosma** (1985). Instructor, part-time, Speech, Communication, and Theatre, Weekend College. B.A., Concordia College, St. Paul; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Michael Brand** (1979). Studio Artist/Trumpet, part-time. B.S., M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- James A. Brothen** (1988). Visiting Assistant Professor of History, part-time. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Maria Brown** (1980). Assistant Professor in Social Work. B.A., M.A., American University; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Laine Bryce** (1978). Studio Artist/Bassoon, part-time. B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Priscilla K. Buffalohead** (1983). Lecturer, part-time, Sociology and Women's and Minority Studies. B.A., M.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Diane F. Busico** (1986). Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Economics. B.S., Youngstown State University; M.B.A., Kent State University.
- Thomas L. Busico** (1988). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration and Economics, Weekend College. B.S., Youngstown State University; M.B.A., Kent State University.

C

- John Cerrito** (1983). Assistant Professor in Business Administration and Economics. B.A., Rhode Island College; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout.
- Francine Chakolis** (1983). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.S., Augsburg College; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- James Cleary** (1986). Lecturer, part-time, Psychology, Weekend College. B.A., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire; M.A., Ph.D., Western Michigan University.

- Robert W. Clyde** (1967). Associate Professor of Sociology, Institutional Research Analyst. B.A., Coe College; M.A., Rockford College; Ph.D., University of Iowa.
- Lawrence E. Copes** (1980). Associate Professor of Mathematics/Computer Science. B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University; M.A., Ph.D., Syracuse University. (On leave, 1988-89)
- John Cosgrove** (1983). Lecturer, part-time, Business Administration and Economics, Weekend College. B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Larry Crockett** (1985). Assistant Professor of Mathematics/Computer Science. B.A., M.A., Pacific Lutheran University; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary.

D

- Wayne A. Dalton** (1984). Studio Artist/Voice, part-time. B.A., University of Redlands; M.Th., Ph.D., School of Theology at Claremont.
- Jan Davies** (1987). Instructor, part-time, Education, Weekend College. B.F.A., Illinois Wesleyan University.
- John Dunham** (1987). Visiting Instructor and Studio Artist/Cello, part-time, Music. B.A., Syracuse University; M.M., University of Michigan-Ann Arbor.
- Beverly C. Durkee** (1965). Professor of Mathematics/Computer Science. B.A., B.S.L., B.S.Ed., M.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Arizona State University.
- Grace B. Dyrud** (1962). Professor of Psychology. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota. (On leave Fall, 1988 and Interim, 1989)

E

- Mary G. Endorf** (1986). Assistant Professor and Department Chairperson of Education. B.A., Hamline University; M.S., SUNY-Cortland; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Mark J. Engebretson** (1976). Associate Professor and Department Chairperson of Physics. B.A., Luther College; M. Div., Luther Theological Seminary; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Marian S. Enos** (1987). Lecturer, part-time, Nursing. B.S.N., M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Kenneth N. Erickson** (1970). Professor of Physics. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., Michigan State University; Ph.D., Colorado State University.

F

- Sheldon P. Fardig** (1962). Lecturer in Education. B.A., Carleton College; M.M., Ph.D., Northwestern University.
- Norman B. Ferguson** (1972). Professor of Psychology. B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Ronald E. Fine** (1987). B.A., University of Maryland; M.A., American University.
- Ann C. Fleener** (1987). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Marilyn Pearson Florian** (1980). Instructor in Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., St. Cloud State University.

- Mathew Foss** (1988). Visiting Instructor of Mathematics/Computer Science. B.S., B.S.E., M.A., Northeast Missouri State University.
- Stephanie C. Franz** (1984). Lecturer, part-time, Physics, Weekend College. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., University of Minnesota.
- Robert Friederichsen** (1971). Assistant Professor, part-time, Art. B.A., Bethel College; M.A., Pennsylvania State University.
- Mark L. Fuehrer** (1969). Professor and Department Chairperson of Philosophy. B.A., College of St. Thomas; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

G

- Greta Gaard** (1986). Instructor, part-time, English, Weekend College. B.A., Pepperdine University; M.A., Claremont Graduate School.
- Stephen M. Gabrielsen** (1963). Associate Professor of Music. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- David L. Garrison** (1986). Lecturer in English, part-time. B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- M. Anita Gay** (1987). Director, Black Student Affairs. B.S., Southern University, Baton Rouge; M.A., Howard University.
- Jerry Gerasimo** (1971). Professor of Sociology. B.A., Lake Forest College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago. (On leave Interim and Spring, 1989)
- Richard Germundsen** (1987). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., Mankato State University; M.A., American University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Nancy J. Giguere** (1987). Instructor, part-time, Foreign Languages, Weekend College. B.A., University of Arizona; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- Peter Gillen** (1988). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration and Economics, Weekend College. B.S.B., University of Minnesota.
- Orloue N. Gisselquist** (1956). Associate Professor of History. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Gerald Glatzmaier** (1986). Lecturer, part-time. Business Administration and Economics. B.A., St. Cloud State University; M.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Northeastern University.
- Joseph R. Goldman** (1986). Visiting Lecturer in Political Science. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Kansas.
- Paul H. Grauer** (1979). Assistant Professor, part-time, Health and Physical Education. B.S., Concordia College, Nebraska; M.Ed., University of Nebraska; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Douglas E. Green** (1988). Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Amherst University; M.A., Ph.D., Brown University.
- Joan L. Griffin** (1986). Assistant Professor of English. A.B., Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University.
- Satya P. Gupta** (1976). Professor of Business Administration and Economics. B.S., M.S., Agra University, India; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.
- Donald R. Gustafson** (1961). Professor of History, Interim Director. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Arlin E. Gyberg** (1974). Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Mankato State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

- Brian P. Hackney** (1983). Assistant Professor, Director of Audio-Visual Center. B.A., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Stout.
- Paul P. Halvorson** (1985). Lecturer, part-time, Business Administration and Economics. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., The American University.
- Mark Hassenstab** (1988). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration and Economics, Weekend College. B.A., Augsburg College; M.B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Milda K. Hedblom** (1971). Professor of Political Science. B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Kathy Heikkila** (1984). Lecturer, part-time, Education. B.S., University of Wisconsin-LaCrosse; M.A., The College of St. Thomas.
- Robert S. Herforth** (1966). Professor of Biology. B.A., Wartburg College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska.
- Edwina L. Hertzberg** (1977). Associate Professor of Social Work, Director of Faculty Development. B.A., Cedar Crest College; M.S.W., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Richard C. Herzog** (1984). Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Economics. B.S., Washington University; M.B.A., St. Louis University.
- Garry W. Hesser** (1977). Associate Professor of Sociology, Director of Metro-Urban Studies, Director of Cooperative Education Program. B.A., Phillips University; M.Div., Union Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Notre Dame.
- Paul T. Hirdman** (1985). Assistant Professor of Psychology. A.A., Waldorf Junior College; B.A., Augsburg College; M. Div., Luther Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Dakota.
- Norman D. Holen** (1964). Professor of Art. B.A., Concordia-College, Moorhead; M.F.A., University of Iowa.
- Bradley P. Holt** (1981). Associate Professor of Religion. B.A., Augsburg College; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M. Phil., Ph.D., Yale University.
- Paul L. Holmer** (1986). Distinguished Visiting Professor of Philosophy. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Yale University.
- John R. Holum** (1957). Professor of Chemistry (and Acting Department Chairperson, Interim & Spring, 1989). B.A., St. Olaf College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

- I. Khin Khin Jensen** (1955-56, 1959). Professor of History, Director of East and Southeast Asian Studies. B.A., Rangoon University, Burma; M.A., Bucknell University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- John R. Jenswold** (1985). Lecturer, part-time, History. M.A., University of Connecticut-Storrs.
- Barbara E. D. Johnson** (1985). Lecturer, part-time, Sociology. B.S., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Duane E. Johnson** (1968). Professor of Psychology. A.A., North Park College; B.A., Huron College; B.A., University of Minnesota; M.E., South Dakota State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Jeffrey E. Johnson (1985). Assistant Professor of Physics. B.S., M.A., and Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Martha B. Johnson (1988). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre. B.A., M.A., and Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Mary E. Johnson (1962). Associate Professor of Foreign Languages. B.A., Smith College; M.A., Columbia University; M.A., University of Minnesota.

K

Amin Kader (1974). Associate Professor and Department Chairperson of Business Administration and Economics. B.Comm., University of Cairo, Egypt; M.B.A., University of Michigan.

Kenneth S. Kaminsky (1987). Associate Professor and Department Chairperson of Mathematics/Computer Science. A.B., M.S., Ph.D., Rutgers State University.

Jane Kammerman (1986). Lecturer, part-time, Business Administration and Economics. B.A., University of California; J.D., University of Minnesota.

Robert Karlén (1973). Professor and Department Chairperson of Music. B.M., New England Conservatory; M.A., University of Minnesota.

Mary A. Kingsley (1965). Associate Professor and Department Chairperson of Foreign Languages. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., Middlebury College.

Merilee I. Klemp (1980). Instructor and Studio Artist/Oboe, part-time. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.

Alvin L. Kloppen (1976). Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education. B.S., Augustana College; M.A., University of South Dakota.

Boyd N. Koehler (1967). Associate Professor, Librarian. B.A., Moorhead State College; M.A., University of Minnesota.

Robert Kramarczuk (1983). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration and Economics, Weekend College. B.A., College of St. Thomas; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Angela Wyatt Kretschmar (1981). Studio Artist/Clarinet, part-time. B.A., St. Olaf College.

Edith V. Kromer (1983). Librarian, part-time, Weekend College. B.A., Hamline University; M.A., University of Minnesota.

Joan C. Kunz (1987). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. B.S., University of Missouri-St. Louis; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

L

Roy H. LaFayette (1972). Lecturer, part-time, Business Administration and Economics. B.S.B., University of Minnesota.

David V. Lapakko (1986). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication and Theatre. M.A., University of Minnesota.

Nicholas A. Lenz (1980). Studio Artist/Voice, part-time. B.A., Southwest State University; M.F.A., University of Minnesota.

Ronald L. Libertus (1985). Lecturer, part-time, CHR Program and Women's and Minority Studies. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Windham College.

Lynn Lindow (1985). Visiting Instructor of Education. B.S., Mankato State University; M.S., North Dakota State University.

- Rosemary J. Link** (1986). Assistant Professor of Social Work. M.Sc., London University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Cynthia Dunbar Lohman** (1985). Studio Artist/Voice, part-time. B.A., M.M., University of Minnesota.
- Steven Lund** (1983). Studio Artist/Trombone, part-time. B.S., University of Minnesota.
- Mary Ellen Lundsten** (1977). Lecturer, part-time, Political Science. B.A., Smith College; M.A., Johns Hopkins School of Advanced International Studies; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

M

- Karen M. Mateer** (1984). Assistant Professor, Librarian. B.S., University of South Dakota; M.A., University of Iowa.
- Janet M. Mathison** (1986). Instructor, part-time, Religion, Weekend College. Associate Director, Center for Global Education. B.A., Alverno College; M.A., Ed.D., University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.
- Jerie McArthur** (1983). Instructor in Speech, Weekend College. B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Dan McNamara** (1984). Lecturer, part-time, Business Administration, Weekend College. BSIE, University of Dayton; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Marie O. McNeff** (1968). Professor of Education. B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Nebraska.
- Roberta Kagin Metzler** (1974). Assistant Professor of Music. B.A., Park College; B. Music Ed., M. Music Ed., University of Kansas.
- Fekri Meziou** (1987). Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Economics. B.A., University of Tunis, Tunisia; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Erwin D. Mickelberg** (1956). Professor of Biology. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Kathryn S. Mickelson** (1985). Visiting Lecturer, part-time, Music. B.S., Augsburg College; M.M.T., Southern Methodist University.
- Jan Miner** (1984). Instructor, part-time, Speech/Communication, Weekend College. B.A., Lycoming College; M.A., Bowling Green State University.
- John R. Mitchell** (1968). Associate Professor of English. B.A., Maryville College; M.A., University of Tennessee.
- William Monsma** (1987). Lecturer, part-time, Physics. B.A., Calvin College; M.Div., Calvin Seminary; Ph.D., University of Colorado.
- Karen Morgan** (1987). Instructor, part-time, Education, Weekend College. B.S., St. Cloud State University; M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Thomas Morgan** (1983). Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Economics. B.S., Juniata College; M.B.A., University of Denver; M.S., University of Oregon.
- Elizabeth Proctor Murphy** (1984). Studio Artist/Cello, part-time. B.A., Cleveland Institute of Music.

N

- Gordon L. Nelson** (1967). Professor of Sociology. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.
- Richard C. Nelson** (1968). Professor and Department Chairperson of History. B.A., University of Nebraska; M.A. Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Catherine Christie Nicholl** (1973). Professor and Department Chairperson of English. B.A., Hope College; M.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Beverly J. Nilsson** (1977). Associate Professor and Department Chairperson of Nursing. B.S., M.S., University of Minnesota.
- Norma C. Noonan** (1966). Professor and Department Chairperson of Political Science. B.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.
- Patricia Nortwen** (1985). Studio Artist/Piano, part-time. B.A., B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.

O

- Celeste M. O'Brien** (1975). Studio Artist/Piano, part-time. B.A., Hamline University.
- Vicki B. Olson** (1987). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Sharon K. Ostwald** (1986). Adjunct Assistant Professor of Nursing. M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

P

- James F. Palmer** (1987). Instructor, part-time, Mathematics and Computer Science, Weekend College. B.A., Illinois State University, Normal; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Ronald G. Palosaari** (1965). Professor of English. B.A., Bethel College; B. Div., Bethel Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Marlene J. Pauley** (1983). Studio Artist/Clarinet, part-time. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.M., Michigan State University.
- Lauretta E. Pelton** (1970). Associate Professor of Education. B.A., Briar Cliff College; M.Ed., Marquette University.
- Paul Pender** (1985). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration, Weekend College. B.A., M.B.A., University of Wisconsin.
- Douglas D. Perry** (1976). Instructor, part-time, Social Work, Weekend College. B.A., M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Curtis Peter** (1983). Lecturer, part-time, Religion. B.A., Wartburg College; M. Div., Wartburg Theological Seminary.
- Noel J. Petit** (1984). Associate Professor of Mathematics/Computer Science. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Joyce Pfaff** (1966). Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education and Director of Women's Athletics. B.A., Augsburg College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota. (On leave 1988-89)

Diane L. Pike (1981). Associate Professor and Department Chairperson of Sociology. A.B., Connecticut College; Ph.D., Yale University.

Stephen H. Pinsky (1983). Lecturer, part-time, Religion. B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; B.H.L., M.H.L., Hebrew Union College.

Q

Philip A. Quanbeck (1957). Professor and Department Chairperson of Religion. B.A., Augsburg College; B.D., Augsburg Theological Seminary; M.Th., Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary.

R

Larry C. Ragland (1985). Associate Professor of Mathematics/Computer Science. B.S., M.A., Central Missouri State College; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

O. Nicholas Raths (1987). Studio Artist/Guitar, Music. B.M., M.M., University of Minnesota.

Bruce R. Reichenbach (1968). Professor of Philosophy. B.A., Wheaton College; M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern University.

David Riley (1987). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration and Economics, Weekend College. B.A., St. Mary's College; M.B.A., College of St. Thomas. C.P.A.

Thomas D. Rossin (1986). Assistant Professor of Music. M.F.A., University of Minnesota.

Gunta Rozentals (1965). Associate Professor of Foreign Languages. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

S

Edward M. Sabella (1961). Professor of Business Administration and Economics. B.S., University of Rhode Island; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Hikaru S. Sakai (1987). ACTC part-time Instructor in Japanese. B.A., University of Osaka; Ed.S., M.A., College of St. Thomas.

Hamed Sallam (1988). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration and Economics. B.S., Ein Shams University, Cairo; M.S., Cairo University; Ph.D., Tbilisi State University, U.S.S.R.

Pauline Sateren (1974). Lecturer, part-time, Music Education. B.A., Northwestern College; M.M.Ed., University of Colorado.

Edwin J. Saugestad (1959). Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education and Director of Men's Athletics. B.A., Augsburg College, M.A., University of Minnesota.

Milo A. Schield (1985). Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Economics. B.S., Iowa State University; M.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., Rice University.

Eugene M. Skibbe (1964). Professor of Religion. B.A., St. Olaf College; B.Th., Luther Theological Seminary; Th.D., University of Heidelberg, Germany.

Stanley H. Solnick (1984). Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Economics. B.A., M.B.A., University of Northern Colorado.

Donald B. Steinmetz (1968). Professor of Foreign Languages. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Myles Stenshoel (1965). Professor of Political Science. B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead; Concordia Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado.

Stuart M. Stoller (1986). Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Economics. B.S., M.S., Long Island University.

Beverly J. Stratton (1986). Assistant Professor of Mathematics/Computer Science. B.A., M.A., Boston University.

Marie Struss (1988). Instructor, part-time, Education, Weekend College. B.S., Mankato State University; M.S., Mankato State University.

Mary Jo Stump (1988). B.A., Ball State University; M.A., Northern State College.

Grace K. Sulerud (1966). Associate Professor, Librarian. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.

Ralph L. Sulerud (1964). Professor of Biology. B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska.

Gerald Swanson (1988). Instructor, part-time, Art, Weekend College. B.A., M.F.A., University of Minnesota.

Kathryn Swanson (1985). Assistant Professor of English. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., University of Minnesota.

T

Philip J. Thompson (1959). Professor and Department Chairperson of Art. B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead; M.F.A., University of Iowa.

Neal O. Thorpe (1967). Professor and Department Chairperson of Biology. B.A., Augsburg College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.

V

Calvin Vraa (1988). Instructor, part-time, Psychology, Weekend College. B.A., Concordia College; M.A., Northern Colorado University; Ph.D., University of North Dakota.

W

Donald M. Warren (1978). Lecturer, part-time, Intro to Liberal Arts. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota.

Pamela Weiss (1983). Instructor of Nursing. B.S.N., University of Nebraska; M.P.H., University of Minnesota.

Theresa Welcher (1986). Assistant Professor of Nursing. B.S., and two M.S. degrees, South Dakota State University.

Mary Louise Williams (1978; 1984). Assistant Professor and Department Chairperson of Social Work. B.F.A., M.S.W., University of Pennsylvania.

Dorothy J. Williamson (1970). Instructor, part-time, Art Education. B.A., Asbury College; M.A., University of Minnesota.

Mary E. Wilson (1969). Studio Artist/Flute, part-time. B.A., B.M., Macalester College.

▼ Index



Departments and Programs:

Art	73	Metro-Urban Studies	139
Biology	76	Music	144
Business Administration and Economics	80	Natural Science	153
Chemistry	88	Nursing	154
East and Southeast Asian Studies	93	Occupational Therapy	157
Education	97	Philosophy	158
Engineering	101	Physics	161
English	103	Political Science	166
First Year Experience	108	Psychology	171
Foreign Languages	109	Religion	175
General Studies	119	Russian Area Studies	179
Global Education Programs	120	Scandinavian Area Studies	179
Health and Physical Education	123	Social Science, Non-Western	180
History	127	Social Studies	181
Humanities	131	Social Work	181
Interdisciplinary Studies	132	Sociology	185
International Relations	132	Speech/Communication and Theatre Arts	189
Mathematics and Computer Science	133	Transdisciplinary Studies	195
		Women's and Minority Studies	195

A

Academic Adviser	49	Art History	75
Academic Calendar	48, 206	Assessment of Previous Learning (APL)	67
Academic Enrichment	42, 119	Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC)	48, 52, 55, 56
Academic Information	47	Athletics	4, 41
Academic Organization and Programs	50	Audio-Visual Services	49
Academic Policies and Procedures	61	Auditing Courses	66
Academic Progress	69	Audit Fee	22
Accessibility	10	Augsburgian	41
Accounting Specialization	81		
Accreditation	4, 9, 11	B	
Adapted Physical Education	125	Black Student Program	10, 43
Administration	203	Board	22
Admissions	12, 15	Board of Regents	210
Advanced Placement Program	67	Books and Supplies	23
American Indian Program	10, 42	Business	81
Annex Housing	13, 45		
Application for Financial Aid	26		
Application Procedures	16		

C

Calendar, Academic	48, 206
Campus Ministry	40
Campus Tours	16
Cancellation of Courses	62
Career Services	43
Center for Global Education	12, 60
Certification Programs	
Art	52, 74
Church Staff Work	52
Program Evaluation	52, 172
Chemical Dependency Program	55
Chinese	111
Chin Wag	45
Christian Day School Program	176
City Arts	142
Classification	67
C.M.A. Certification	82
Coaching Endorsement	125
College Center	12, 41
College Level Examination Program	
(CLEP)	68
College Pastor	40
College Work Study Program	29
Commons	44
Communication	189
Computer Resources	50
Computer Science	137
Conservation of Human Resources	
(CHR)	55
Continuing Education	60
Cooperative Education	10, 58, 119
Costs	22
Counseling Services	43
Course Descriptions	71
C.P.A. Certification	81
Credit Assessment Program (CAP)	68
Credits	72

D

Dean's List	70
Degrees	48
Departmental Comprehensive Exams	68
Departments by Division	50
Departments and Programs	71
Deposits	23
Directed Study	59
Directory	202
Disabled Student Programs	43
Dismissal	69



Distinction, Graduation with	70
Distribution Requirements	64
Divisions	50
Dual Degree Programs	
(Engineering)	52, 53, 101

E

Early Admission of Freshmen	17
Early Decision for Freshmen	17
Echo	41
Economics	85
Elementary Education	96
Employment	28
English as a Second Language	
(ESL)	64, 105
Enrollment	4
Evaluation and Grading	65

F

Facilities	12
Facts and Figures	4
Faculty	49, 209
Faculty Emeriti	205
Fairview Pharmacy	44
Fees	22
Finance Charge	24
Finance Specialization	81
Financial Aid	25
Financial Policies	24
Financing Your Education	21
Fine Arts	41
First Year Experience (FYE)	43, 63, 108
Food Service	44
Foreign Study	44, 56
Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship,	
Drama and Communication	12
French	111
Full-time Student	22

G

George Sverdrup Library	13, 49, 55
German	113
Gift Assistance	27
Global Education Center	12, 60
Global Education Programs	120
Grade Point Average (GPA)	18, 63, 67
Grading	65
Graduate Program	10, 60, 61
Graduation Requirements	62
Graduation with Distinction	70
Grants	27

H

Health Service	44
Health Education	124
Higher Education Consortium (HECUA)	55, 56, 140
History of Augsburg College	8
Honors Major (See Departmental Listings)	
Honors Program	57
Housing	12, 23, 44, 45
Human Services in a Latin American Context	56, 121

I

Ice Arena	12
Independent Study	59
Information Request Card	225
Intercollegiate Athletics	4, 41
Interim	48, 56, 61
Inter-Institutional Programs	55
International Baccalaureate Program	67
International Business	56, 81
International Students	19, 44
Internship Program	58
Intramural Athletics	42

J

Japanese	93, 115
----------------	---------

K

KCMR Radio	41
Kindergarten-Elementary Education	96
Kueffner Apartments	13

L

Learning Disabilities Program	43
Leave of Absence	62
Library	13, 49, 55
Life Science	153
Lifetime Sports	64, 125
Linguistics	115
Literature, Ideology and Society in Latin America (LISLA)	143
Living on Campus	45
Loan Assistance	28
Location	11, 223

M

Majors and Minors (Also see Courses)	51, 71
Management Specialization	81
Management Information Systems (MIS) Specialization	81
Map	223
Marketing Specialization	81
Married Student Housing	45
Master of Arts in Leadership	10, 60
Mathematics	135
Melby Hall	12
Memberships	4, 11
Metro-Urban Studies Term (MUST) ..	141
Minnesota State Work Study Program ..	29
Minority Scholarships/Grants	31
Minority Studies	195
Minors	51, 71
Mission Statement	6
Mortensen Tower	12, 46
2222 Murphy Square	13
Music Education	144
Music Ensembles	41, 152
Music Hall	13
Music Performance	146, 147, 152
Music Therapy	151

N

Norwegian	116
Numbering of Courses	72

O

Off-Campus Programs	4
Old Main	13
Orientation	43

P

Part-time Students	22
Payment Options	24
Physical Disabilities	43
Physical Education	125
Physical Science	153
Pre-Professional Programs	53
Pre-Registration	61
Prerequisites	72
Probation	69
Program in Global Community	56, 121

R

Refunds	24
Registration	61
Residence Requirement	63
Room and Board	22
ROTC	55, 56
Russian	117

S

Scandinavian Urban Studies Term (SUST)	141
Scholarships	29
Science (Grades 5-9)	153
Science Hall	13
Secondary Education	95, 98
Semester Fees	24
Sigma Pi Sigma	163
Smiley's Point Clinic	44
Social, Cultural, Recreational	41
Social Welfare Minor	183
Society of Physics Students	163
South American Urban Semester (SAUS)	142
South Hall	13, 45, 46
Spanish	117
Special Education	101
Special Interest Houses	46
Special Students (Non-Degree)	19
Speech	189
Sponsored Scholarships	29
Student Activities	44
Student Affairs Division	42
Student Employment	28
Student Government	41
Student Life	39
Student Project for Amity Among Nations (SPAN)	57
Student Publications	41



Student Rights	46
Student Teaching	57, 97, 100
Studio Art	74
Study Abroad	44, 56
Summer Sessions	57
Sverdrup-Oftedal Memorial Hall	13

T

Teaching Licensure (Also see majors) ..	52
Test Scores	16
Theatre Arts	189
Transcripts	16, 18
Transfer Students	18
Tuition	22

U

Urness Tower	13, 46
--------------------	--------

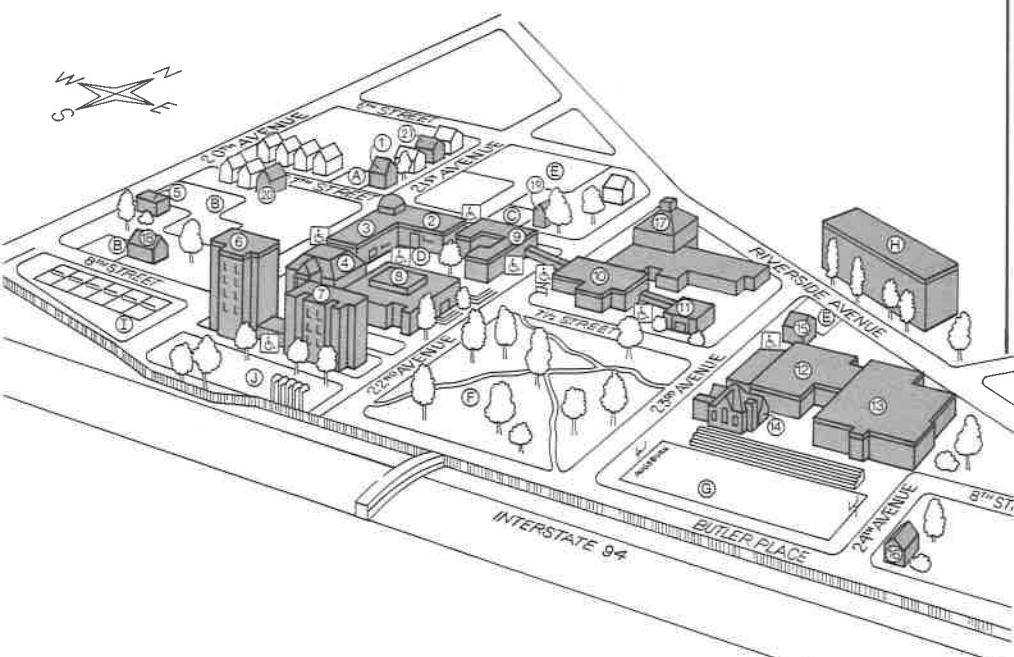
V

Veterans	70
----------------	----

W

Weekend College	10, 60, 61
West Hall	13, 46
Withdrawal from College	24, 62
Women's Studies	196
Work Study	29

Campus Guide



1. Admissions House
2. George Sverdrup Library
3. Science Hall
4. Old Main
5. West Hall
6. Mortensen Tower
7. Urness Tower
8. Christensen Center
9. Sverdrup-Oftedal Memorial Hall
10. Music Hall
11. 2222 Murphy Place
12. Melby Hall
13. Ice Arena
14. Stage II Theatre
15. Center for Global Education
16. Scandinavian Center
17. Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama and Communication
18. Youth and Family Institute

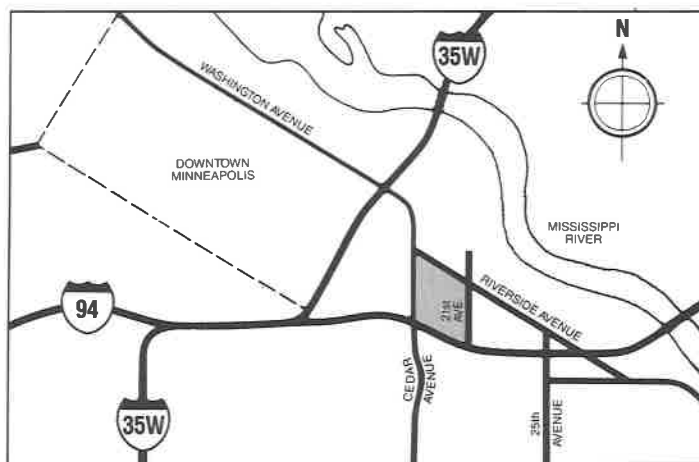
19. Office Annex House
20. Tutor House
21. American Indian Support and Minority Education Partnership

- A. Admissions Parking
- B. Student Parking
- C. Visitor Parking
- D. The Quad
- E. Faculty/Staff Parking
- F. Murphy Square
- G. Anderson-Nelson Athletic Field
- H. Fairview/St. Mary's Parking Ramp
- I. Husby-Strommen Tennis Courts
- J. Resident Parking Only



Accessible Entrance

Campus Location



To Find Augsburg

From Minneapolis

Interstate 94 east to 25th Avenue exit, left to Riverside Avenue, left to 21st Avenue South, left at Augsburg sign.

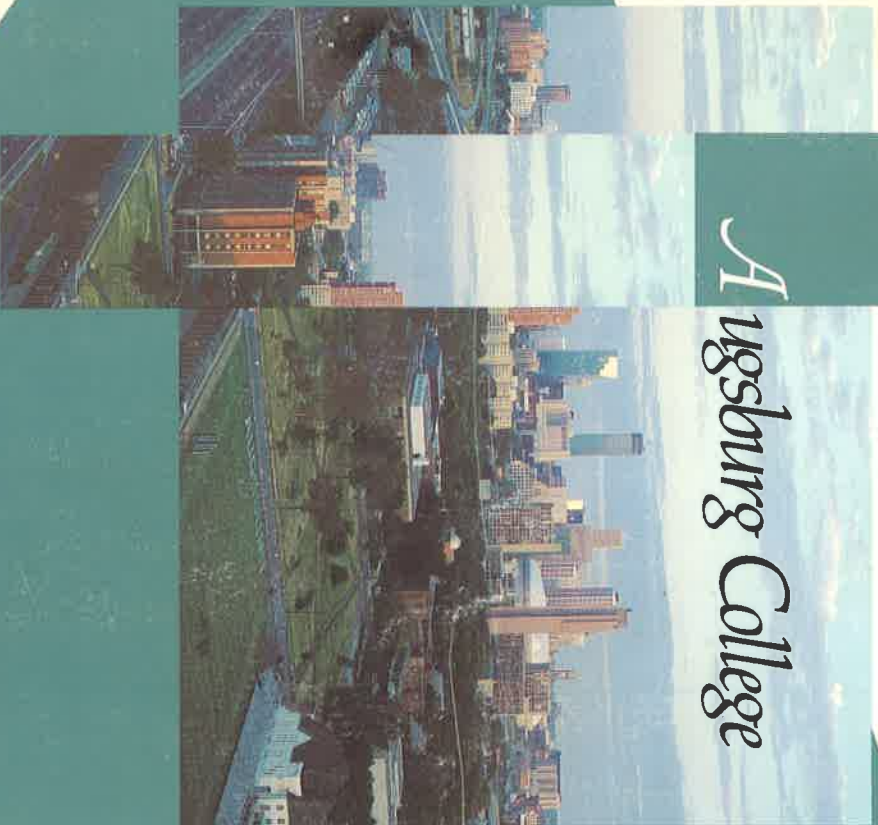
From St. Paul

Interstate 94 west to Riverside exit, right on Riverside Avenue to 21st Avenue South, left at Augsburg sign.

Parking

All posted Augsburg College parking lots are free and open for student use from 4:30 pm Friday through Sunday evening. Lots are located on 7th Street between 21st and 22nd Avenues and south of 8th Street on 21st Avenue. Most street parking is 2 hour parking, seven days a week. Additional parking is available in the St. Mary's Hospital ramp, or U of M parking lots on the north side of Riverside Avenue.

A ugsburg College

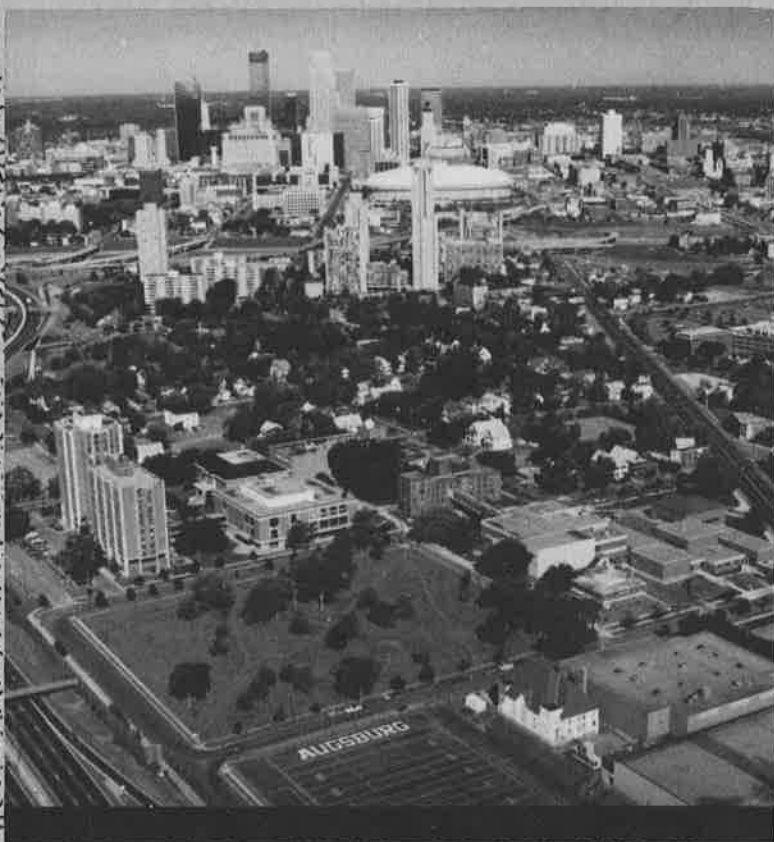


*Augsburg
College Catalog*
With 1990-'91 Supplement
of Additions/Changes

1988-1990

Augsburg College

Additions/Changes Catalog Supplement 1990-1991



Official Publication of Augsburg College
Spring 1990

731 21st Avenue South • Minneapolis, MN • 55454
612/330-1000

This material supplies information on additions and changes to the 1988-'90 Catalog. Material is arranged in the same order as in the 1988-'90 Catalog, with pages listed for reference to the main catalog. Although information was current at the time of publication, it is subject to change without notice.

It is the responsibility of each student to know the requirements and academic policies contained in this publication and the main 1988-'90 Catalog. If you have questions about anything in this bulletin, you should consult with a faculty adviser, the Academic Dean of the College, or the Registrar.

Key to Symbols

- New course
- ▲ New program
- New title of course or program
- New description

Table of Contents	Page
Key to Symbols.....	2
Facts and Figures	4
Admissions	4
Application Procedures	
Financing Your Education	5
College Costs	
Tuition, Fees, Room and Board	
Financial Aid	
Student Life	7
International Programs Office	
Academic Information	8
Academic Organization and Programs	
Majors and Minors	
Teaching Licensure	
Inter-Institutional Programs	
Opportunities for Study Abroad	
Honors Program	
Cooperative Education and Internships	
Academic Policies and Procedures	
Registration	
Graduation Requirements	
Distribution Requirements	
Departments and Programs	13
Course Descriptions, Major and Minor Requirements	
College Information	31
Academic Calendar	
Map	
Index	34

Facts and Figures

(p. 4)

Enrollment (1989-'90) — 2,760 from 32 states and 29 nations.

Graduates — from 1870 through May 20, 1990—10,781

Student/Faculty Ratio — 15.2 to 1. Class size averages 20-30.

Admissions

(p. 19)

Augsburg selects students on individual merit without regard to race, creed, disability, marital status, national or ethnic origin, sex or age.

Application Procedures

(p. 16)

For Freshmen

The Early Decision Program for Freshmen has been discontinued.

For Transfer Students

(p. 18)

Augsburg College welcomes students who wish to transfer after completing work at other accredited colleges or universities. College credit is granted for liberal arts courses satisfactorily completed at accredited institutions. The College reserves the right not to grant credit for courses where it considers the work unsatisfactory, to grant provisional credit for work taken at unaccredited institutions, and to require that certain courses be taken at Augsburg. Augsburg College limits transfer from two-year colleges once a student has reached junior status. If all transfer work has been taken at a two-year college as a freshman or sophomore, a maximum of 18 Augsburg courses, or 96 quarter credits, will be accepted toward the minimum of 35 Augsburg course credits required for the baccalaureate degree.

For International Students

(p. 19)

Augsburg welcomes students from countries around the world. International students from more than 47 countries have attended Augsburg since 1954. Students should contact the Admissions Office for an International Student Application and information on the application procedure. Applications must be received two months prior to the start of the semester: July 1 for Fall, November 1 for Spring.

For additional information, call (612) 330-1001 or write to:

International Student Admissions
Augsburg College
731 21st Avenue South
Minneapolis, MN 55454

Financing Your Education

(p. 22-33)

College Costs 1990-'91

(p. 22)

The Board of Regents has approved the costs listed for the 1990-'91 academic year. The Board reviews costs annually and makes changes as required. The College reserves the right to adjust charges should economic conditions necessitate.

Tuition, Fees, Room and Board

(p. 22)

These rates apply to all students entering in September, 1990.

Tuition (full-time enrollment)	\$9,484.00
Tuition (part-time enrollment) per course	\$708.00
Audit Fee (for part-time students) per course	\$354.00
Room Rent (includes telephone)	\$1,872.00
Full Board (19 meals a week)	\$1,708.00

Other board plans are available as defined in the housing contract booklet available from the Office of Student Life. Partial board (14 meals a week) is \$1,660.00; the point plan is \$1,510.00.

Other Special Fees (Non-refundable)

(p. 23)

Fees Billed on Student Account

ACTC Bus (full-time students only)	\$12.00
Late Registration (per day after classes begin)	\$50.00
Registration Change after first 5 days (cancel/add/change/grade option, or combination at one time)	\$5.00
Music Therapy Internship (one half course credit)	\$354.00
Music Lessons	
Private, per semester (14 lessons)	\$210.00
Class, per semester	\$105.00
Student Teaching (per course for full-time students)	\$25.00
Student Teaching (per course for part-time students)	\$300.00
Study Abroad (in approved non-Augsburg programs)	\$150.00
Student Activity Fee	\$86.00
Student Activity Fee (part-time students)	\$43.00

Fees Payable by Check/Cash – Non-refundable

Application (new and/or special students)	\$15.00
Nursing Credit Validation Tests	\$110.00
Nursing Comprehensive Exam	\$9.00
Locker Rental (commuters)	\$10.00

Student Parking Lot Permit	
Auto	\$50.00
Motorcycle	\$25.00
Transcript Fee (per copy after first, which is free)	\$2.00
Special Examinations, Cap and Gown Costs (Schedule on file in Registrar's Office)	
Graduate Application Fee	\$25.00

Deposits (p. 23)

Enrollment Deposit (non-refundable)	\$100.00
Housing Damage Deposit	\$100.00

Payments (p. 24)

Payment options — (1) Annual payments, due August 15 as billed; (2) Semester payments, due August 15 and January 15 as billed; (3) Three Month Payment Plan upon application and college approval each semester.

The 10 payment plan will no longer be offered by the college. It is being offered by Academic Management Services (AMS). AMS will be sending information about this plan directly to students.

Financial Aid (p. 25)

Financial assistance awarded through Augsburg is a combination of scholarships, grants, loans and part-time work opportunities. The College cooperates with federal, state, church, and private agencies in providing various aid programs. For the academic year 1990-'91, approximately 84 percent of all students at Augsburg received scholarships, grants, loans and part-time employment totalling over \$9,470,000 from all aid sources.

Gift Assistance (p. 27)

Minnesota State Scholarships and Grants — Awarded by the state to Minnesota residents who have financial need. For 1990-'91, they range from \$100 to \$5,564. All Minnesota residents are expected to apply.

Supplemental Education Opportunity Grants — A federal program administered by the College. To be eligible, a person must: (1) be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident; (2) have exceptional financial need; (3) be capable of maintaining satisfactory academic standing at the College; and (4) be accepted for admission.

Pell Grants — Federal Pell grants are awarded to students attending eligible institutions of higher education and are based on financial need as defined by program guidelines. The maximum grant eligibility for each student for 1990-'91 is \$2,300 minus the amount the student and family can be expected to contribute. To apply, file the FFS or FAF and request on the application form that the necessary information be sent to the Pell Grant Program.

Student Life

International Programs Office

(p. 44)

The International Programs Office focuses on the needs of international students and students interested in studying abroad. It also serves as a resource for those interested in international events and global issues.

International Students

International students receive assistance in meeting their educational objectives through advising on academic concerns, immigration and visa problems, financial matters, practical matters (taxes, insurance, housing, daycare) and personal concerns (adjustment to the U.S. educational system and society).

New international students participate in an orientation program before the beginning of the term which provides practical information on housing, banking, using local transportation and course registration. Students also learn about the U.S. educational system and adjusting to life at Augsburg.

Study Abroad

Students interested in studying off-campus receive advice on selecting programs which best fit their academic, career and personal objectives. Assistance is given with program application, course registration, financing and travel arrangements. Orientation and re-entry programs are offered to help students integrate the experience abroad into their coursework and personal lives. For more information on these programs, see pages 9-11 of this supplement, or contact the International Programs Coordinator.

Augsburg Community

The office works to utilize the cross-cultural perspectives of its international students and students with experience overseas to educate the college community on world issues. This is done through faculty, staff and student development programs which include activities sponsored by the Cross-Cultural Club and the International House, forums on world issues sponsored by the Global Community and Amnesty International student groups, and seminars focusing on issues of cross-cultural communication for faculty and staff.

Academic Information

Academic Organization and Programs

Majors and Minors

(p. 51)

Majors

Computer Science (B.A. or B.S.)
Management Information Systems (MIS)
Soviet/East European Area Studies
(formerly Russian Area Studies)

Minors

American Indian Studies
Special Education

Teaching Licensure

(p. 52)

Please contact the Education Department for a copy of the General Education Handbook.

Inter-Institutional Programs

(p. 55)

Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) — Full-time weekday students at Augsburg and the St. Paul colleges of Hamline, Macalester, St. Catherine and St. Thomas may elect a course each semester at one of the other campuses. No additional fee is required for such an exchange, except for private instruction in music and some independent studies. See Independent Study for further details. Students may elect to participate in the cooperative program to gain new perspectives, to become better acquainted with the other schools, or to undertake a specific course or major not offered on the home campus. The colleges have coordinated calendars. The Interim term may also be taken on another campus. A regularly scheduled bus shuttles between the campuses.

Augsburg College also cooperates with other colleges in planning study opportunities for the January Interim.

Air Force ROTC — Augsburg students may participate in the Air Force ROTC program at The College of St. Thomas under the ACTC consortium agreement. Students are eligible to compete for two-and three-year Air Force ROTC scholarships. Augsburg accepts a maximum of one full course credit of military science studies toward the graduation requirement of 35 course credits. Additional credits will be classified as non-degree credits. For more information, contact the Academic Dean of the College.

Opportunities for Study Abroad

(p. 56-57)

Students are encouraged to consider study abroad as part of their educational program at Augsburg College. Study abroad provides opportunities to develop critical thinking skills, strengthen language competencies, further career paths, experience different cultures, and gain knowledge about the increasingly interdependent world.

Eligibility and Application

All students in good academic standing at Augsburg may apply for permission to study off-campus. Although foreign language skills are an asset to students studying abroad, they are not required. Since it takes some time to prepare for studying abroad, students should start planning during their freshman and sophomore years. Students must apply by December 15 for study off-campus for the next academic year.

Costs and Financial Aid

The cost of many programs is equivalent to full tuition, room and board for a semester on-campus. Financial aid is granted on the same basis as on-campus study. Cost estimates are drawn up to assist the Financial Aid Office in awarding aid to students studying overseas.

Academic Requirements and Credit

Study abroad is an integral part of several majors at Augsburg, but will add an international dimension to any academic program. Students majoring in a variety of disciplines, from the natural sciences and mathematics to the humanities, study abroad each year. Students normally receive the same number of course credits abroad as they would if studying on-campus. Courses abroad can fulfill major, distribution and graduation requirements when approved by academic advisers and department chairs before departure.

A sample of study programs is highlighted below. For information on these or other programs overseas, contact the International Programs Office.

Fall Term

Women and Development: Latin American Perspectives

Augsburg's Center for Global Education offers courses in Mexico and Central America each year on Latin American issues. Courses are offered in feminist theory in Latin America, women's role in development, liberation theology, concepts of gender roles in Latin America and intensive Spanish. The cost is equivalent to full tuition, room and board for one semester on-campus.

Application deadline: April 1

Social Policy and Human Services in Latin America

(formerly Human Services in a Latin American Context)

Augsburg's Center for Global Education offers courses in Mexico each year on Latin American issues. Courses include Intensive Spanish, Social Policy and Social Justice, Social Work Internship, Latin American Development Issues, and Latin American Models of Education. The program includes a homestay and a trip to Central America. The cost is equivalent to full tuition, room and

board for one semester on-campus. (For more information, see Global Education, p. 18 of this supplement.)

Application deadline: April 1

HECUA/South American Urban Semester: Ecuador or Columbia

Augsburg, in consortium with other colleges and universities, offers programs through the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA). This interdisciplinary program focuses on the relationships between third world development and the consequences of urbanization on the growth of cities in South America.

Application deadline: March 15

HECUA/Scandinavian Urban Studies Term: Norway (SUST)

(also offered Spring term)

Augsburg, in consortium with other colleges and universities, offers programs through the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA). This interdisciplinary program focuses on contemporary Scandinavian societies and issues of the development of cities, urban problem solving and urban life. Field study in Scandinavia and the U.S.S.R. is included.

Application deadlines: November 1 (Spring term), March 15 (Fall term)

Interim Abroad

Each January, 25-30 courses are offered around the world by Augsburg professors and through the Upper Midwest Association for International Education (UMAIE). Course registration is held during the Spring and Fall terms for the following January.

Application deadline: October 26

Spring Semester Abroad

Program in Global Community

Augsburg's Center for Global Education offers courses in Mexico each year on Latin American issues. Courses include Intensive Spanish, the Development Process, Cultural Issues Seminar, Mexico: An Historical Perspective, The Church and Social Change in Latin America, and Independent Study. The program includes a homestay and a trip to Central America. The cost is equivalent to full tuition, room and board for one semester on-campus. (For more information, see Global Education, p. 18 of this supplement.)

Application deadline: October 15

Minnesota Studies in International Development (MSID)

Augsburg, in cooperation with the ACTC colleges and the University of Minnesota, offers the opportunity to study development issues in one of seven countries: Ecuador, Colombia, India, Jamaica, Kenya, Morocco and Senegal. The program consists of coursework in the U.S., a development related internship in the country, and community outreach upon return. During the fall semester, two required predeparture courses are offered at the University of Minnesota. Directed study, internship, or field research is offered in the country during Interim and Spring terms.

Application deadline: May 15

HECUA/Literature, Ideology and Society In Latin America: Ecuador

Augsburg, in consortium with other colleges and universities, offers programs through the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA). This interdisciplinary program focuses on development and social change in Latin America through the study of ideology, as reflected in literature and arts, and the ways in which ideologies shape perceptions of social realities.

Application deadline: November 1

HECUA/Scandinavian Urban Studies Term: Norway (SUST)

(see description under listings for Fall term)

ACTC German Program: Germany and Austria

Students participate in intensive language study at the Goethe Institute in Germany during January and February and in a course on Austro-German culture and civilization in Vienna, Austria.

Application deadline: October 15

Summer Abroad**Student Project for Amity Among Nations (SPAN)**

Augsburg participates in SPAN as a joint venture with other colleges and the University of Minnesota. Each January four countries are selected and applications are accepted during the Spring term. Students participate in language study and group meetings during the school year before departure, independent study/research on the topic of one's choice during the summer, and writing a paper and community projects upon return.

Application deadline: May 15

Student Teaching Abroad

Selected Education Department students may participate in the International Student Teaching Abroad program coordinated through Moorhead State University. Students have options for student teaching in dozens of countries through the International Independent School Network. Students who teach abroad will also do part of their student teaching under direct Augsburg faculty supervision. For additional information, contact the Education Department.

Honors Program

(p. 57)

Inquiries regarding the Honors Program should be sent to either Larry Crockett or Joan Griffin, Co-Directors of the Honors Program.

Cooperative Education and Internships

(p. 58-59)

Learning agreement forms are available from the Internship and Cooperative Education Office and must be negotiated with the faculty member responsible for grading the experience. The grading system, activities and appropriate level must be agreed upon. The completed learning agreement is returned to the Internship and Cooperative Education Office. An internship registration form (with the description and location), signed by the faculty member and

Director of Internships and Cooperative Education, must be turned in to the Registrar's Office at registration time.

Academic Policies and Procedures (p. 61-70)

Registration (p. 61)

Registration should be completed during regularly scheduled times. A late fee will be charged to students who register up to five days after the semester begins. Students may not register after the fifth day. Special fees are also charged for canceling or adding courses or changing grading options after the first five days of a semester.

Specific information on registration and help with registration on another campus is available from these offices:

Office of the Registrar — Science 114, for Fall and Spring Term

Interim Office — Memorial 230

Summer School Office — 2222 Murphy Place

Weekend College Office — 2222 Murphy Place, for Fall, Winter and Spring Trimesters

Graduate Program Office — 2222 Murphy Place, for Fall, Winter and Spring Trimesters

Graduation Requirements (p. 62-63)

The responsibility for seeing that all degree requirements are satisfied rests with the student. Academic advisers, department chairpersons, the Academic Dean and the Registrar are available for counsel and assistance in program planning.

Former Augsburg students, readmitted to complete a degree, have a choice between using the catalog in effect when they first enrolled, or using the catalog in effect at the time of readmission.

Students must apply for graduation at the time specified by the Registrar. In general, students are expected to apply in the Fall term of their last year at Augsburg. Application forms are available in the Registrar's Office.

Distribution Requirements (p. 64)

Religion — Three approved courses in religion, of which not more than one may be an Interim course, is required. The number of religion courses required for graduation is adjusted for transfer students. Transfer students should check their Evaluation of Transfer Credit form, or consult the Registrar's Office.

Lifetime Sports — Demonstrated proficiency in two different Lifetime Sports is required. Lifetime Sports are no-credit courses and are not included in the 35 course requirement.

Departments and Programs

Art Department

(p. 74-76)

Studio Art

❑ **223 Print Making I**

Principles and methods of print making in a variety of media including etching, silk-screen and woodcut. For art majors and minors, or with consent of instructor.

■ **290 Tribal Arts and Culture**

(see American Indian Studies, p. 29 of supplement)

Biology Department

(p. 77-80)

Major: Nine courses, including 111, 112, and 201 plus six other courses, at least one from each of the following five groups: Molecular and Cellular: 367, 386, 471; Cellular to Organismal: 355, 474; Organismic/Animals: 351, 353, 473; Organismic/Plants: 361, 440; Environmental: 476, 481.

The remainder of the information concerning major requirements is unchanged.

■ **102 The Biological World**

The basic concepts of biology pertaining to both plants and animals are emphasized. The nature of science and the approach used by scientists to gather and analyze data and propose and test theories is considered. No animal dissections will be done in the laboratory. (3 hours lecture; 3 hours laboratory. Does not apply to the major or minor.)

351 Invertebrate Zoology
(Alternate years, Fall)

361 Plant Biology
(Spring)

440 Plant Physiology
(Alternate years, Fall)

Business Administration, Economics, and Management Information Systems (MIS)

(p. 80-88)

The Department of Business Administration, Economics, and Management Information Systems is committed to developing both the theoretical and practical tools necessary for entry into and advancement in business and other organizations as well as preparation for graduate study.

To this end five majors are offered: Business Administration, Management Information Systems (MIS), Economics, Applied Economics, and a combination major in Economics-Business Administration. Business Administration, Economics, and Management Information Systems should be considered

separately in regard to the limitation of no more than 13 courses in any one department.

Within Business Administration, there are five specializations: Accounting, Finance, Management, Marketing and International Business.

All majors in Business Administration and MIS will take a broad-based core of courses from Economics, from most Business specializations, and from MIS.

Business

Specialization In Marketing: 12 core courses, 352, 355 or 357, 450 and ECO 415.

Business courses 370, 375, 475 and 476 are now part of the MIS Major.

175 Computers for Business, Economics, and MIS

(see under MIS 175)

279 Quantitative Methods for Business, Economics, and MIS

(see under MIS 279)

450 Marketing Management

(Prereq.: BUS 352 and either BUS 355 or 357)

479 Intermediate Quantitative Methods for Business, Economics, and MIS

(see under MIS 479)

Economics

175 Computers for Business, Economics, and MIS

(see under MIS 175)

■ **219 History of Economic Thought**

A chronological study of the major economic thinkers in the political, economic, philosophical and social settings of the time. Emphasis will be on tracing long-term secular trends in economic thinking in an attempt to provide a framework for understanding and analyzing current social problems. Major topics may include ancient, medieval, mercantilist, classical, socialist/utopian, and modern economic thought. (Distribution: Economics/Political Science)

279 Quantitative Methods for Business, Economics, and MIS

(see under MIS 279)

■ **317 Comparative Economic Systems**

This is an interdisciplinary course with emphasis on the differences and similarities between market and planned economies and the recent institutional changes in Eastern Europe. The course evaluates the performance of different economic systems with respect to their allocation of resources. Different theoretical models are examined and compared to their real-world variants in an attempt to assess the relevant merits of capitalism, socialism and market socialism. (Prereq.: ECO 112, or ECO 113 and consent of instructor)

■ 417 Contemporary Economic Relations Between East and West

This course explores the motivations for economic cooperation between countries with different political and economic systems. The conditions for East-West economic cooperation and its patterns will be analyzed. The focus is on recent developments in joint economic and industrial cooperation. The institutions and systems that drive commerce and governance will be explored and explained (including recent institutional changes in the directing of foreign trade in centrally-planned economies). At the global level, the effects of GATT, IMF, the World Bank, EEC and CMEA on East-West economic relations will be examined. (Prereq.: ECO 112, or 113 and consent of instructor. Recommended: ECO 317)

479 Intermediate Quantitative Methods for Business, Economics, and MIS
(see under MIS 479)**▲ Management Information Systems (MIS)**

Major In MIS: Five business courses (BUS 221, 222, 242, 252 and 331), four Economics courses (ECO 112, 113, 313 and 318), one Mathematics course (MAT 121 or 171), two Computer Science courses (CSC 170 and 210), and six MIS courses (MIS 175, 279, 370, 375, 475 and 476). CSC 352 can be taken in place of MIS 370.

Notes: MIS majors are strongly urged to consider PHI 130, MAT 122, ECO 425 and MIS 479. Students who wish to major in MIS should select an MIS faculty adviser as soon as possible to plan their degree program.

Transfer students: MIS majors must either earn at least four of their upper-division courses at Augsburg or must receive an exemption from the department faculty.

Honors Major: GPA of 3.5 in the major and a 3.1 overall; a senior thesis and an oral examination on some aspect of the major.

Minor In MIS: Seven courses (MIS 175, ECO 113, BUS 221, BUS 242 or 252, MIS 370 or CSC 352, MIS 375 and one course from MIS 475, ECO 318 or MIS 479).

Cross-listing: MIS 175, 279 and 479 are cross-listed with Business and Economics. In applying the 13-course limit for courses in one department, Business, Economics, and MIS are considered as three separate academic departments. Cross-listed courses are normally considered in the MIS Department.

Course Prerequisites: If you lack either the course requirements or the Mathematics Placement Group (MPG) requirements, you may not be admitted by the instructor.

Mathematics Placement Group (MPG) Requirements: MIS 175, 279, 370, 479, CSC 170, 210 and all 100 level Math courses have Placement Group requirements. Since all majors in Business, Economics or MIS must take MIS 279, they all must have at least MPG III.

Mathematics Placement Group Information: To obtain your current Placement Group, contact the Mathematics Department, Weekend College, or the secretary in the Department of Business, Economics, and MIS. A Mathematics Placement Group (MPG) is based on: (1) a review of course transfers, (2) the score on the most recent Placement Exam, or (3) passing various 100 level Mathematics courses at Augsburg.

- If you have previous courses that are not in your MPG, submit your transcript to the Mathematics Department for review.
- If you plan to take the Placement Exam, consult the Mathematics Department for specific information on the exam schedule, the materials covered, and the availability of computerized tutorials.
- To see which mathematics courses will generate a particular Placement Group, consult the Mathematics Department.

Placement Group Time Limits: The Mathematics Department may disregard courses taken more than five years ago and may choose to lapse an MPG given more than five years ago.

○ **175 Computers for Business, Economics, and MIS**

- An introduction to microcomputer-based information systems. Study features of hardware, operating systems, languages and current applications. Learn to use MS-DOS, Lotus 123 (graphics, database and logical functions) and dBASE III+ (index, query and view). May study other applications (Microsoft Works, Word Perfect and Minitab). The completion of MIS 370 with a passing grade will serve as a substitute for MIS 175. (Prereq.: MPG II or else a pass in MAT 103, a self-paced course)

199 Internship

Lower division internship (see MIS 399)

○ **279 Quantitative Methods for Business, Economics, and MIS**

An introduction to quantitative reasoning, descriptive measures, probability, sampling distributions, inference, and estimation. Emphasis is placed on their use in applied problems in Business and Economics. MINITAB may be required. (Prereq.: MIS 175 and either MPG III or a pass in MAT 104)

295 Topics

Lectures, discussions, meeting with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology, and readings in the area of Management Information Systems.

299 Directed Study

Independent study for lower division credit (see MIS 499)

○ **370 Advanced Computing for Business, Economics, and MIS**

- An investigation of programmable systems. Examine basic algorithms and associated flowcharts and pseudocode. Apply these concepts by programming some of these software: BASIC, DOS, Lotus, dBASE, Minitab and Word Perfect. (Prereq.: MPG III or a pass in MAT 104. Also, MIS 175 or CSC 170 or, with permission of instructor, extensive knowledge of Lotus and DOS)

○ **375 Management Information Systems in Organization**

- Use of a systems approach in analyzing the role of information systems in organizations. Review the features of computers (hardware and software) and various types of information systems. May involve several case studies: review business needs, summarize the relevant findings (hardware, software, systems, etc.), identify the options, and communicate the recommendations. Learn to use a CASE tool such as Excelerator for systems analysis. (Prereq.: BUS 221, BUS 242 or 252, and one computer course such as MIS 175 or 370. Consult with the instructor about variances in prerequisites. Recommended: PHI 130 and ENG 223)

399 Internship Program

A student may receive credit through an internship program which is applicable to graduation but not to the major. This program will afford the student the opportunity to spend one full term working with an organization. In addition, the students prepare a written report on the activities involved. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)

○ **475 Systems Analysis and Design**

- Identify the necessary steps of systems analysis and design. Investigate various representations for information, processes and relationships. Utilize analytical tools such as data flow diagrams and CASE tools such as Excelerator. Complete a rudimentary systems design. (Prereq.: MIS 375)

□ **476 Information Systems Projects**

Using skills developed in MIS 375 and 475, generate a complete and extensive project of systems analysis and design. (Prereq.: MIS 475)

○ **479 Intermediate Quantitative Methods for Business, Economics and MIS**

- Utilize computer systems relevant to quantitative analysis: Lotus, Minitab, SPSS or MathCad. Investigate statistical descriptions, statistical inference and analysis of variance. Investigate linear models, queuing models and Monte Carlo simulations. (Prereq.: MIS 175, 279, and either an MPG IV or a grade of at least 2.0 in MAT 114, 121, 122 or 171. Recommended: MIS 370 and ECO 318)

499 Independent Study

The student may earn Independent Study credits through individually supervised projects designed to provide an opportunity to analyze a topic in depth. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)

Engineering Department

(p. 101-102)

Stuart Anderson, Adviser

English Department

(p. 103-108)

■ **325 Playwriting**

An introductory course in writing for the stage, television and film. Students learn the basics of dramatic structure, methods of script analysis, and techniques for the development of playscripts from idea to finished product. (Prereq.: 111 and one literature course, 226 also recommended.)

327 Advanced Journalism: Interviewing and Editing
(Alternate years)

340 Advanced Expository Writing
(Alternate years)

341 Advanced Creative Writing
(On demand)

■ **360 American Indian Literature: Traditional and Modern**
(see American Indian Studies, p. 29 of this supplement)

First Year Experience (FYE) (p. 108-109)

Patricia Parker (Associate Academic Dean), Kristin Anderson

Foreign Language Department (p. 109-119)

■ **OJB 111 Beginning Ojibwe**

■ **OJB 112 Beginning Ojibwe**

(see American Indian Studies, page 29 of this supplement)

Center for Global Education Programs (p. 120-122)

○ **Social Policy and Human Services in Latin America**
(formerly Human Services in a Latin American Context)

Required Courses

SPA 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

□ **SWK 465 or 468, or SOC 271 Social Policy and Social Justice**
(Social Work or Sociology)

Using various techniques of social analysis, students in this course observe and analyze the nature of poverty and human need in Latin America from political, economic and social vantage points. The course analyzes the responses (social policies) that the reality of poverty has generated within Latin American society, and the impact of these social policies on the poor. Finally, the course explores the social movements that have emerged dedicated to bridging the gaps between needs and policies. (Augsburg students majoring in Social Work can take this course as SWK 465 if they agree to take a .5 credit Independent Study to supplement the North American legislative procedure and mini-policy study they do on the Augsburg campus.)

Optional Courses

○ **POL 295 Developmental Issues: Latin America**

□ Through a series of mini-courses, this course focuses on specific aspects of Latin American society. Emphasis is placed on the impact of modernization and development, economic change, cultural diversity, war and revolution, and other social and political realities in Latin America.

○ **SWK 361 Comparative International Models of Social Work**

- An introduction to the methods, practice and reality of social work in Latin America. Through a series of mini-courses, students explore issues of how best to meet human needs, emphasize comparative analysis, and help students develop practical and analytical skills required of social work professionals. Tentative mini-course offerings include the following: Social Work Methods; Comparative Historical Roots of Social Work; Women's Movements and Social Change in Latin America; Radical and Political Movements in Latin America; Analyzing Social Work's Contemporary Response to Human Needs Internationally.

SWK 399 Internship

A supervised learning experience in an agency setting (with supportive seminar) with emphasis on acquiring an overview of how the agency functions and how populations are served. There are a limited number of placements, and preference will be given to Social Work majors. This course requires 1½ years of college-level Spanish or demonstrated proficiency.

EDE, EDS, 499 Independent Study in Latin American Models of Education

499 Independent Study

▲ **Women and Development: Latin American Perspectives**

This is a 3½ month intensive program of study and travel designed to introduce participants to the central issues facing Latin America, with emphasis on the experiences of women. In addition to Spanish language study, the program explores feminist theory in Latin America, women's role in development, liberation theology and historical concepts of gender roles in Latin America.

A week-long orientation program in Tucson, Ariz., focuses on border and refugee issues, as well as the role of women who work in the maquilas, U.S. corporations located across the border in Mexico. The students then travel to Cuernavaca, Mexico, where the program is based for the next eight weeks. In addition to living in community at a study center, participants experience family stays in Mexico, primarily with working class families in Cuernavaca. Following the Mexico component, the program moves to Central America where the students travel and study in Guatemala for a week, followed by three weeks in Nicaragua where the Center for Global Education operates another study center.

During the semester, students are presented with a multi-faceted program that includes the divergent opinions existing in Mexico and Central America. Whereas the program emphasizes learning from the victims of poverty and oppression, those who often do not have an opportunity to speak, students also hear the points of view of leaders and decision makers.

In many ways, the program is a "school without walls." Much of the course work is done outside of the study centers. For example, meetings are held with various resource people in Mexico and Central America, and in places such as

refugee camps, factories, squatter settlements, human rights and grassroots women's organizations. In addition to the programming based in major cities, students also spend time in rural areas exploring land tenure, agro-export economics, community-based health care efforts, the cooperative movement, the impact of foreign aid, and issues confronting indigenous women.

The cost is equivalent to full tuition, room and board at Augsburg College. Courses are offered for credit in the disciplines as listed.

SPA 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

Intensive, individualized instruction for three hours a day for six weeks of the semester. Instruction is geared to individual competency levels and is taught by Mexican instructors. (Required course. Placement level determined by Program Director)

INS 311 The Development Process

An integrative seminar which provides opportunities to reflect critically on issues of development, hunger, injustice, and human rights, with special emphasis given to the experience of women. Latin American development and education theories and practices, as well as social change strategies, are examined. (Required course)

REL 366 The Church and Social Change In Latin America (Religion)

This course focuses on the role of religion in Latin American societies, historically and currently, given the factors of political oppression and social injustice. Central to the course is an examination of the emerging "Theologies of Liberation" as articulated by prominent Latin American theologians as well as by people directly involved in local parishes, base ecclesial communities and community projects in Mexico and Central America. Special attention is given to the complex interactions between women and religious institutions.

■ **POL 359 Topics: Women In Comparative Politics—Women In Latin America**

The course explores global issues affecting the human condition in a rapidly changing and increasingly interdependent world, with an emphasis on how they are played out in Latin American society, and the impact they have on women. Students may select from mini-courses which focus on diminishing resources and sustainable development; refugee issues; the debt and international trade; political ideologies and revolution.

POL 495 Seminar

Consists of three of the mini-courses offered as part of POL 359 above, as well as an Independent Study mini-course to allow the student to do substantial research into one of the course themes.

History

(p. 127-131)

- **223 American Indian History: Pre-Columbian to Modern**
(see American Indian Studies, p. 29 of this supplement)
- **225 A Tale of Twin Cities: Minneapolis/St. Paul**
A local history course using the Minneapolis/St. Paul metropolitan area as a case study for examining large themes and issues in U.S. urban history. Topics considered include frontier urbanism, industrialization and economic change, transportation, immigration and ethnicity, and urban politics and reform.
- **333 The American Century: The U.S. Since 1900**
The interaction of popular ideas and formal thought within United States society during a time of national ascendancy and worldwide crisis and unrest. Topics considered include American nationalistic exceptionalism, social Darwinism, reformism, racism, radicalism, liberalism, conservatism and other ideologies and movements.
- **335 The American City**
A study of the development of urban centers in the United States: their colonial and frontier roots, their growth during the age of industrialization and immigration, and their adjustment to new realities in the late 20th Century. Topics for study include the dynamics of urban growth, politics and reform, urban planning, the growth of urban culture in America, and shifting definitions of community in U.S. cities and suburbs.

International Relations

(p. 132-133)

Acting Director: Satya Gupta

▲ Management Information Systems (MIS)

See Business Administration, Economics, and MIS

Mathematics and Computer Science

(p. 133-138)

- 351 Modern Geometry**
(Prereq.: 215. Alternate years, Spring 1992)
- **373 Probability and Statistics I**
A study of the structure of modern probability, enumeration techniques, special discrete and continuous probability distributions with applications to statistical problems, mathematical expectation, Chebyshev's inequality, the central limit theorem. (Prereq.: 224. Fall)
- **374 Probability and Statistics II**
A study of sampling distributions associated with the normal and other distributions and methods of estimation: point estimation, interval estimation; hypothesis testing, regression and analysis of variance, nonparametric statistics. (Prereq.: 373 or equivalent. Spring)
- 441 Foundations of Mathematics**
(Alternate years, Spring 1991)

Computer Science

Introductory Courses: 170, 210, MAT 171 and MAT 124

Core Courses: 320, 330, 345, 450

Computer Science B.A. Major: 11 courses including the four introductory courses, the four core courses, and three electives. The electives must be selected from MAT 355, MAT 373, and Computer Science courses above 260. At least two electives must be selected from 270, 340, 352 and 445. Participation in the departmental colloquium CSC 491 is required for all junior and senior majors.

Computer Science B.S. Major: 16 courses including the four introductory courses, the four core courses, 270, 340, 352, 445, MAT 125, MAT 215 and one elective selected from MAT 355, MAT 373, and Computer Science courses above 260. Participation in the departmental colloquium CSC 491 is required for all junior and senior majors.

Computer Science Minor: Six courses including the four introductory courses and any two of the four core courses.

□ **170 Structured Programming**

An introduction to computers, problem-solving, algorithm development and programming using Pascal. This course provides a foundation for further studies in computer science. (Prereq.: MAT 114 or MAT 122 or BUS 279 or Math Placement Group IV)

■ **210 Data Structures**

Data structures and their implementation, recursion, searching and sorting algorithms, and continued development of programming methods using Pascal. (Prereq.: 170. Coreq.: MAT 171 or MAT 121)

□ **270 FORTRAN**

Study of the FORTRAN programming language. It is assumed that the student has a knowledge of programming methods and has done programming in some other language. (Prereq.: 170 or another course with a study of a programming language)

■ **320 Algorithms**

A systematic study of algorithms and their complexity, including searching and sorting algorithms, mathematical algorithms, and tree and graph traversal algorithms. The limitations of algorithms, the classes P and NP, NP-complete problems, and intractable problems. (Prereq.: 210 and MAT 124)

■ **330 Theory of Computation**

Basic theoretical principles embodied in formal languages, automata, computability, and computational complexity. Topics include Turing machines, Church's thesis, the halting problem, and unsolvability. (Prereq.: 210 and MAT 124)

○ **345 Principles of Computer Organization**

□ An introduction to computer architecture, processors, operating systems, instruction sets and assembly language programming. (Prereq.: 210)

- 352 Database Management and Design**
(Prereq.: 210)
- 445 Operating Systems and Computer Architecture**
(Prereq.: 345)
- ☐ **450 Principles of Programming Languages**
☐ Principles that govern the design and implementation of programming languages. Topics include programming language syntax and semantics, BNF, parsing, compilers, interpreters, data structures, control structures and the run-time environment. (Prereq.: 210)
- ☐ **495 Advanced Topics In Computer Science**
Study of advanced topics from areas of computer science not included in other courses. This course may be repeated when the topics vary. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)

Metro-Urban Studies

(p. 139-143)

Major: 13 courses: HIS 225, 335; POL 122, 421; PSY 356; SOC 211, 381; SOC 362 or ECO 279; SOC 363 or POL 484; an Internship (399) and any three additional Urban Concerns approved courses. HECUA off-campus programs are highly recommended, especially the MUST Twin Cities programs. Students interested in graduate school are encouraged to take Micro-Economics.

Minor: Three lower level Urban Studies courses, two of which must be from HIS 225, POL 122, or SOC 211; two upper division courses from the following list: HIS 335, POL 421, PSY 356, SOC 381 or Internship (399), with the Internship highly recommended where appropriate.

Music Department

(p. 144-153)

Degree and Major Requirements

Core Curriculum (Required of all Majors): 101, 102, 111, 112, 201, 211, 231, 232, 311, 312, 341, 342 or 344; eight quarter courses in a major ensemble. Performance Studies and recital requirements as given under each specific degree and major. (See Applied Music section in catalog.) French or German study as stated in the general education requirements.

History and Literature

The following four half courses are extensive studies of special eras in the history of music. (Prereq.: 231, 232)

- 331 Music of the Baroque Era (1/2 course)**
(Alternate years, Fall 1991)
- 332 Music of the Classical Period (1/2 course)**
(Alternate years, Spring 1992)

333 Music of the Romantic Period (1/2 course)

(Alternate years, Fall 1990)

334 Music of the 20th Century (1/2 course)

(Alternate years, Spring 1991)

Ensembles

○ 112 Chapel Choir (1/4 course)

○ 114 Advent Vespers Choir (0)

Nursing Department

(p. 154-157)

All students are required to take the NLN Baccalaureate Comprehensive Examination during the last trimester of their senior year.

Physics Department

(p. 161-165)

A Physics B.A. major with concentration in Space Physics is now a B.S. major with concentrations in Space Physics. The course requirements remain unchanged.

Political Science Department

(p. 166-170)

Major: Nine courses, plus Statistical Analysis (SOC 362). Required: 121 or 122 or 160 or 170; 158; 484; and at least five other Upper Division courses in four out of five political science areas. A seminar in one of the five areas may be counted for that area.

II. Comparative Politics and Analysis

■ 359 **Topics: Women In Comparative Politics**

Various aspects of women in comparative politics will be explored. Themes will vary. (Prereq.: One course in Political Science or consent of instructor)

381 **Democratic Theory and Practice is no longer offered**

IV. Public Law

○ 370 **Constitutional Law**

○ 371 **Topics In Constitutional Law**

□ Selected topics in Constitutional Law, especially Civil Rights. Content will vary, defined by the subtitle of course. (Prereq.: 170 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

V. Political Theory

○ 381 **Topics in Democratic Theory**

□ A study of democratic theory. The subject matter will vary and be defined by the subtitle of the course: American political thought, comparative democratic theory, etc. (Prereq.: One course in Political Science or consent of instructor)

❑ **382 Marxist Theory: From Marx to Mao**

Origins and evolution of Marxist theory and movements emphasizing Marxism as developed in the USSR and China. Some consideration of the political, social and economic application of Marxist theory. (Prereq.: 158 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)

Religion Department

(p. 175-178)

■ **342 A Theology of Youth and Family Living**

Contemporary theories of youth and family living are examined within the context of Christian teachings. Emphasis is placed on (1) individual development at every age, (2) how individuals relate in systems, and (3) how Christian ideas intersect to enhance the functioning of families, particularly in relationship to current crises of teenagers and families. (Fall)

■ **370 American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought**

(see American Indian Studies, p. 29 of this supplement)

■ **415 The Gospels: A Context for Personality Theory Applied to Contemporary Issues of Youth**

The ministry of Christ, as recorded in the Gospels, is studied as a context and foundation for the maximum utilization of personality theory in effectively responding to contemporary issues of teenagers such as food disorders, suicide, addictions and perfectionism. (Spring)

○ Soviet and East European Area Studies (p. 179)

(formerly Russian Area Studies)

Coordinator: Magda Paleczny-Zapp

An East European Concentration minor is possible. See the Coordinator for further details.

Speech/Communication and Theatre Arts Department

(p. 189-195)

Communication

Our quality of life, both personally and professionally, depends in large part upon the quality of our communication. A Communication major at Augsburg is designed to enhance understanding of communication in a variety of contexts and to improve communication skills.

Since communication careers demand a broad educational background, the department strongly encourages a second major or two minors in fields such as business, economics, English, history, international relations, political science, psychology, religion, social work or sociology.

The Augsburg Communication major focuses on competency in both speech and writing, as well as effective use of media. Since the study and practice of communication is grounded in both the humanities and the social sciences,

majors are encouraged to include such related subjects as aesthetics, ethics, philosophy, logic, literature, statistics, and research methods in their programs. All communication majors must complete a core group of seven required courses and participate in Augsburg's Interscholastic Forensics Program. In addition to these requirements, majors must complete a program of six electives from one of three concentrations: general communication studies, business communication, or mass communication. Majors in all three concentrations are strongly encouraged to include an internship (SPC 399) as one of their electives. Prospective majors should meet with a departmental adviser as early as possible to design an approved major program, preferably by the end of the sophomore year.

Honors Major: The Honors major is designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student. Honors majors must maintain a 3.5 GPA in the major and a 3.0 GPA overall and, as part of their major program, complete a substantial independent project of honors quality (SPC 495). Honors candidates should meet with their departmental adviser prior to their senior year to develop a proposal for the honors project.

Communication Major: 13 courses overall — seven required core courses and six courses within one of three concentrations.

Required of all communication majors: 111, 342, 351, 352, 354, 355, and ENG 225. Also required: participation in at least two interscholastic forensics tournaments.

General Communication Studies Major: ENG 223 or 226 or 227 (required), plus five additional electives from the following: 329, 343, 345, 347, 350, 360, 399, 495, LIN 311, PSY 325, PSY 371, SOC 362, SOC 375.

Communication Major with Business Concentration: ENG 223 (required), plus five additional electives from the following: 132, 225, 329, 330, 345, 399, 495, BUS 340, BUS 355, BUS 357, PSY 325, PSY 371, PSY 373, SOC 349, SOC 375.

Communication Major with Mass Communication Concentration: ENG 227 (required), plus five additional electives from the following: 132, 225, 232, 325, 330, 343, 347, 350, 360, 375, 399, 495, ENG 241, ENG 327.

For all three concentrations: Students may petition the department to include as part of their major concentration other Augsburg courses not listed above. Such requests must be submitted in writing to the departmental adviser for prior approval. Also, students may petition to include up to three courses from other ACTC schools as electives, with prior approval of the Registrar and adviser or department chair.

Communication Minor: Six courses, including 111, 342, 351 or 352, 354, 345 or 355, and ENG 223 or 225 or 226 or 227. Prospective minors must obtain prior approval from a communication faculty adviser.

Speech Major for Teaching Licensure: 10 courses, including 111, 241 or 343, 350, 351, 352, 354, 360; participation in at least five interscholastic forensics tournaments in at least two events (one public address, one oral interpretation); and a minor in English. Recommended: 366, courses in theatre, participation in drama.

Speech Minor for Teaching Licensure: 111 and six of the following: 241 or 343, 350, 351, 352, 354, 360, and participation in at least five interscholastic forensics tournaments in at least two events (one public address, one oral interpretation).

327 Advanced Journalism

(see English Department, p. 107 of catalog)

■ **348 Broadcast Production II**

This course is an advanced television production course in which students apply knowledge and experience gained in Broadcast Production I. This course combines studio and field production with special emphasis on post-production editing. Students work in production teams to create and produce a one-hour magazine format news program. (Prereq.: Broadcast Production I)

○ **495 Communication Topics**

Selected topics in speech and communication, with emphasis on the use of primary sources and methodology of research.

○ **499 Independent Study In Communication**

Theatre Arts

Majors should take part in dramatic productions every year. Students must maintain an overall 2.0 GPA to have major participation in productions. Freshmen planning to major in theatre arts should begin with courses 111, 116, 222, 232 and 228. 111 is not part of the major.

Theatre Arts Major: 10 courses (222, 228, 232, 361, 362, 366, and four of the following: 116, 229, 325, 343, 350, 360, 367, 428, 429, 432); plus 111, one Internship, and 10 production units in three or more of the following areas: acting (two required), technical crew work (four required), playwriting, direction, design, and theatre management.

This major should be supported by courses in dramatic literature including Shakespeare and Modern Drama or Scandinavian Drama. Strongly recommended: courses in movement, dance, art and media art (cinema, radio, television, video).

▲ **Theatre History and Criticism Minor:** Five courses: 222, 325, 361, 362, and 366.

○ **116 Creative Drama**

□ A study of various forms of dramatic movement, pantomime, and play through activity, reading, observation and discussion. Emphasis on improvisational techniques and active participation. Development of dramatic pieces from written, verbal, visual, and audible sources. Some fundamentals of acting are introduced.

○ **228 Introduction to Stagecraft**

- Introduction to the backstage world of the theatre: its organization, crafts, magic and art. Technical production experience, practical projects, and theatre tours. Open to all students. Should be taken in freshman or sophomore years. (Lab required, lab fee. Fall)

○ **229 Stage and Lighting Design**

- Introduction to scenic and lighting design for theatre, film and television. Investigation of the aesthetic and practical side of design through viewing works of professional designers and participation in practical projects such as drawing and watercolor rendering. Open to all students. Should be taken in freshman or sophomore years. (Lab required. Spring)

■ **325 Playwriting**

An introductory course in writing for the stage, television and film. Students will learn the basics of dramatic structure, methods of script analysis, and techniques for the development of playscripts from idea to finished product. (Prereq.: ENG 111 and one literature course. ENG 226 also recommended.)

□ **361 Theatre History and Criticism I**

An overview of theatre history, dramatic literature and criticism from the classical Greek through the Medieval period. The theatres of Asia are also introduced. Reading of several plays and attendance at local theatre productions are required.

□ **362 Theatre History and Criticism II**

- ✓ An overview of theatre history, dramatic literature and criticism from the Elizabethan through the contemporary theatres. Reading of several plays and attendance at local theatre productions are required.

366 Stage Direction I

(Prereq.: a 200 or 300 level theatre course. Spring)

○ **428 Advanced Technical Methods**

- Advanced construction and problem-solving techniques in technical areas of scenery, props, lighting, sound, costumes and make-up. (Prereq.: 228 or consent of instructor. Lab fee)

○ **429 Advanced Design**

Advanced projects in set and lighting design. Introduction to costume design. (Prereq.: 229 or consent of instructor)

○ **495 Theatre Topics**

Selected topics in theatre, with emphasis on the use of primary sources and methodology of research.

Women's Studies, Minority Studies, American Indian Studies (INS)

(p. 195-197)

Courses listed in these areas may be used to fulfill the Urban Concerns, Women's Studies or Minority Studies graduation requirements. Augsburg also offers students an opportunity to minor in Women's Studies or American Indian Studies.

▲ American Indian Studies

Mildred Mueller, Coordinator

The American Indian Studies program offers courses that encompass the range of American Indian contributions to North American culture including art, religion, literature and history. Also offered are two beginning courses in Ojibwe (Chippewa), the original language of one of Minnesota's native people.

Minor: Five courses including INS 105 and at least one Upper Division course. Indian Studies courses may also be taken as part of majors or minors in other academic subjects or to meet distribution requirements.

■ INS 105 Introduction to American Indian Studies

An introduction to the content areas of American Indian Studies, including an overview of American Indian history, American Indian literature, federal Indian policy, land issues, reservation and urban issues, cross-cultural influences, art, music and language. Required for American Indian Studies minor.

■ OJB 111, OJB 112 Beginning Ojibwe

An introduction to the language and culture of the Ojibwe (Chippewa) Indians including vocabulary, reading, writing and conversational skills. Classroom practice will include linguistic patterns and oral interaction. The second course continues vocabulary, reading, writing, oral skills and culture, with increased emphasis on comprehension. This course is cross-listed with the Foreign Language Department.

■ HIS 223 American Indian History: Pre-Columbian to Modern

The government, tribal structures, philosophy, agriculture and commerce among the native people of North America are explored from pre-Columbian eras through European exploration and settlement. American Indian contributions to world economics, agriculture, government, architecture, art and philosophy are included, as are "wars," treaties, relocations and inter-governmental relations. This course is cross-listed with the History Department.

260 Contemporary American Indians

See description on p. 196 of the catalog. This course is also applicable to the Minority Studies requirements.

■ **ART 290 Tribal Arts and Culture**

An overview of the visual arts of the American Indians within the United States with some attention to Canada, Central and South America. In addition to the visual arts of the Eastern Woodland, Plains, Pacific and Southwest Indians, some content will include drama, dance, poetry, mythology, rituals and religion. Students will produce art work such as weaving, baskets, pottery, jewelry, sculpture or prints. This course is cross-listed with the Art Department.

■ **320 American Indian Women**

This course focuses on the roles played by women in the tribal cultures of native North America. It explores the continuity of women's roles over time as well as changes in these roles as a result of the influence of Western colonialism. It examines the life histories of Indian women of the past and present and assesses the contributions made by women to Indian community life today. (Prereq.: One course in Women's Studies or American Indian Studies or consent of instructor) This course is applicable to Women's Studies also.

■ **ENG 360 American Indian Literature: Traditional and Modern**

Comparative studies of tribal oral traditions, early writings and modern literature written by or about American Indians. Problems of translation, interpretation and exploitation will be examined. Modern novelists, poets and historians will be included. This course is cross-listed with the English Department.

■ **REL 370 American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought**

Religious beliefs, spiritual customs and philosophy of North American Indians are studied. Within these broad areas, the subjects of medicine, healing, shamanism, dreams, visions, myths and spiritual power are also included. Tribal similarities and differences are explored as are tribal relationships with nature, religious oversight of life cycles, sacred ritual ceremonies and beliefs in an after-life. This course is cross-listed with the Religion Department.

Also approved as an elective:

INS 233 Women: A Cross-Cultural Perspective

(see Women's and Minority Studies, p. 196 of the catalog)

Women's Studies

○ **INS 201 Foundations In Women's Studies**

INS 233 Women: A Cross-Cultural Perspective

(see Women's and Minority Studies, p. 196 of the catalog)

See also:

INS 320 American Indian Women (see description above)

Women and Development: Latin American Perspectives

(see p. 19 of this supplement)

POL 359 Topics: Women In Comparative Politics

(see p. 20 of this supplement)

Additional approved elective:

PSY 371 Psychology of the Individual: Female and Male

(see Psychology Department listing in the catalog)

College Information

Academic Calendar

Fall 1990

Labor Day recess	M, Sept. 3
Upperclass validation	
Freshmen registration	
Classes begin	W, Sept. 5
Last day to:	
register,	
add a class,	
drop a class without notation on record,	
or move upper/lower division course to	
upper or lower division,	T, Sept. 11
Mid-term break	F, Oct. 26
Last day to designate grading option	F, Oct. 26
Interim registration	M, Oct. 29 - F, Nov. 2
Spring term scheduling	M, Nov. 19 - F, Dec. 7
Last day to withdraw from a class	F, Nov. 16
Thanksgiving recess begins	Th, Nov. 22
Classes resume	M, Nov. 26
Classes end	F, Dec. 14
Final examinations begin.	M, Dec. 17
Final examinations end	Th, Dec. 20
Final grades due and	Th, Dec. 27
incompletes due from	
Spring and Summer 1990	

Interim 1991

Classes begin	M, Jan. 7
Last day to:	
register,	
add a class,	
drop a class without notation on record,	
or move upper/lower division course to	
upper division or lower division	T, Jan. 8
Last day to designate grading option	F, Jan. 18
Last day to withdraw from a class	F, Jan. 18
Classes end	F, Feb. 1
Interim grades due	F, Feb. 8

Spring 1991

Validation of registration

Classes begin M, Feb. 4

Last day to:

register,

drop a class without notation on record,

or move upper/lower division course to

upper division or lower division F, Feb. 8

Last day to add a class F, Feb. 15

Mid-term break begins M, Mar. 25

Classes resume M, Apr. 1

Last day to designate grading option F, Apr. 5

Easter break begins Sa, Mar. 23

Classes resume M, Apr. 1

Last day to withdraw from a class F, Apr. 19

Early registration for Fall M, Apr 22 - F, May 3

Classes end F, May 17

Final examinations begin M, May 20

Final examinations end Th, May 23

Baccalaureate and Su, May 26

Commencement

Final grades due and F, May 31

incompletes due from

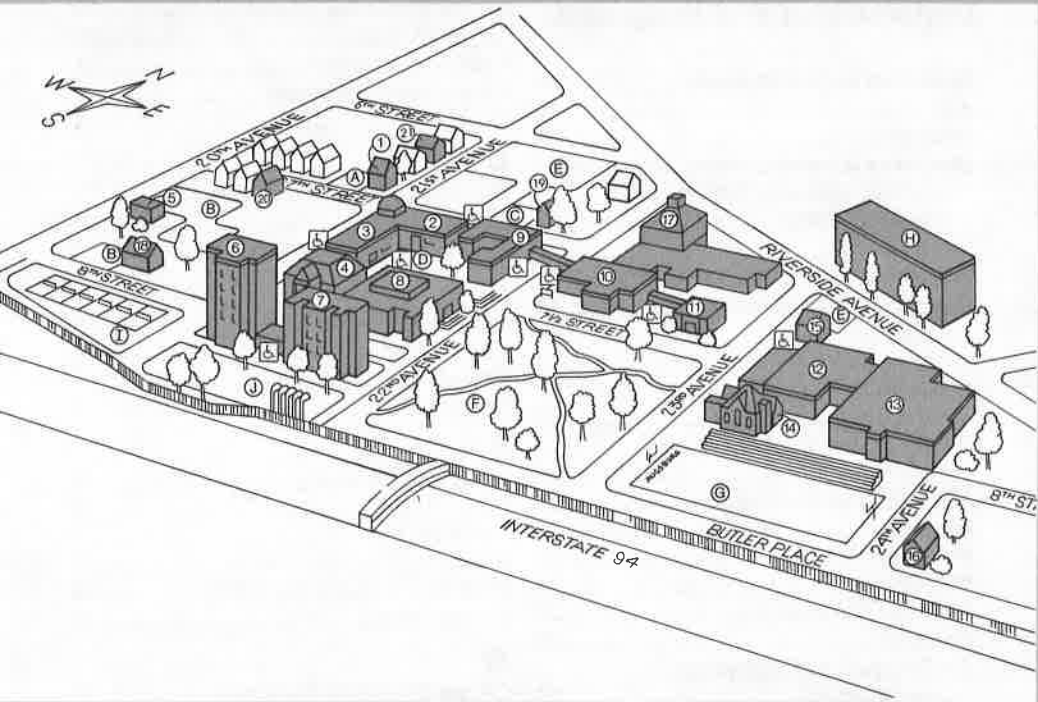
Fall '90 and Interim '90

Summer School 1991

Term I T, May 28 – F, June 21

Term II M, June 24 – F, Aug. 2

Map of Augsburg Campus



- 1. Admissions House
- 2. George Sverdrup Library
- 3. Science Hall
- 4. Old Main
- 5. West Hall
- 6. Mortensen Tower
- 7. Urness Tower
- 8. Christensen Center
- 9. Sverdrup-Oftedal Memorial Hall
- 10. Music Hall
- 11. 2222 Murphy Place
- 12. Melby Hall
- 13. Ice Arena
- 14. Stage II Theatre
- 15. Center for Global Education
- 16. Scandinavian Center
- 17. Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama and Communication
- 18. Youth and Family Institute

- 19. Office Annex House
- 20. Tutor House
- 21. American Indian Support and Minority Education Partnership

- A. Admissions Parking
- B. Student Parking
- C. Visitor Parking
- D. The Quad
- E. Faculty/Staff Parking
- F. Murphy Square
- G. Anderson-Nelson Athletic Field
- H. Fairview/St. Mary's Parking Ramp
- I. Husby-Strommen Tennis Courts
- J. Resident Parking Only



Accessible Entrance

Index

Departments and Programs:

<i>American Indian Studies</i>	29
<i>Art</i>	13
<i>Biology</i>	13
<i>Business Administration, Economics and Management Information Systems (MIS)</i>	13
<i>Engineering</i>	17
<i>English</i>	17
<i>First Year Experience</i>	18
<i>Foreign Languages</i>	18
<i>Global Education Programs</i>	18
<i>History</i>	21
<i>International Relations</i>	21
<i>Mathematics and Computer Science</i>	21
<i>Metro-Urban Studies</i>	23
<i>Music</i>	23
<i>Nursing</i>	24
<i>Physics</i>	24
<i>Political Science</i>	24
<i>Religion</i>	25
<i>Soviet and East European Area Studies</i>	25
<i>Speech/Communication and Theatre Arts</i>	25
<i>Women's, Minority and American Indian Studies</i>	29

A

Academic Calendar	31
Academic Information	8
Academic Policies and Procedures	12
Admissions	4
American Indian Studies	29
Application Procedures	4
Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC)	8

B

Business	14
----------------	----

C

Calendar, Academic	32
Center for Global Education	9, 18
Communication	25
Computer Science	21
Cooperative Education	11
Costs	5

D

Departments and Programs	13
Deposits	6
Distribution Requirements	12

E

Early Decision for Freshmen	4
Economics	14
English	17
Enrollment	4

F

Facts and Figures	4
Fees	5
Financial Aid	6
Financing Your Education	5
First Year Experience (FYE)	18
Foreign Study	9

G

Global Education Programs	9, 18
Graduation Requirements	12

H

Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA)	10
Honors Program	11
Human Services in a Latin American Context	18

I

Inter-Institutional Programs	8
Interim	10, 31
International Programs Office	7
International Relations	21
International Students	4, 7
Internship Program	11

J-K-L

Key to Symbols	2
----------------------	---

M-N-O

Majors and Minors	8
Management Information Systems (MIS)	15
Map	33
Mathematics	21
Mathematics Placement Group	15, 16
Metro-Urban Studies Term (MUST)	23
Minnesota Studies in International Development (MSID)	10
Minority Studies	29
Minors	8
Music	24

P-Q-R

Registration	12
Room and Board	5
ROTC	8
Russian Area Studies	25

S

Scandinavian Urban Studies Term (SUST)	10
Scholarships	6
Social Policy and Human Services in Latin America	18
Soviet and East European Studies	25
South American Urban Semester	10
Speech	27
Student Project for Amity Among Nations (SPAN)	11
Studio Art	13
Study Abroad	9
Summer Sessions	32

T

Theatre Arts	27
Transfer Students	4
Tuition	5

U-V-W

Women and Development	19
Women's Studies	30

